



PROJECT MANUAL - Part 1

*Renovations to Interior/Exterior
and
Install Emergency Generator Multiple Assets
MSHP General Headquarters Complex
Jefferson City, Missouri*

Designed By: Casco Diversified Corp.
12 Sunnen Dr., Suite 100
St. Louis, MO. 63143

Date Issued: December 16, 2025

Project No.: R2502-01

STATE *of* MISSOURI

OFFICE *of* ADMINISTRATION
Facilities Management, Design and Construction

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

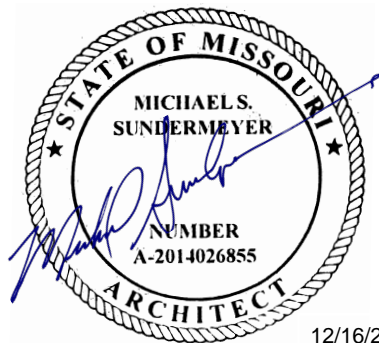
State Project Number: R2502-01

SECTION 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS AND CERTIFICATIONS

PROJECT NUMBER: R2502-01, Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator, Multiple Assets

THE FOLLOWING DESIGN PROFESSIONALS HAVE SIGNED AND SEALED THE ORIGINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT, WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION:

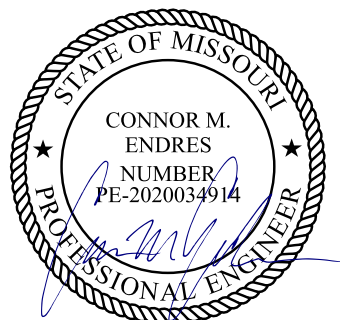
Architectural Design:



12/16/2025

Michael S. Sundermeyer
Exp. Date: 12/31/26
Lic. #2014026855

Civil Design:



12/16/2025

Connor M. Endres
Exp. Date: 12/31/26
Lic. #2024007318

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

Structural Design:



Michael T. Lee
Exp. Date: 12/31/25
Lic. #025090

Electrical Engineering Design:

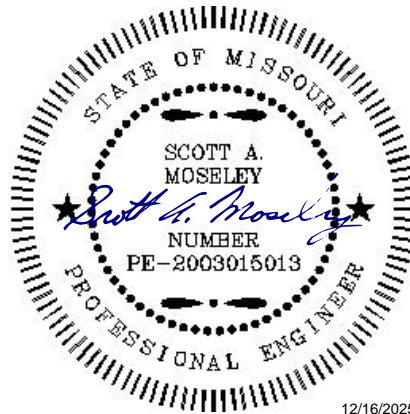


David A. Tretter
Exp. Date: 12/31/25
Lic. #021293

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

Mechanical:



Scott A. Moseley
Exp. Date: 12/31/25
Lic. #2003015013

Plumbing Design:



Dustin D. Porta
Exp. Date: 12/31/26
Lic. #2024003335

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	TITLE	NUMBER OF PAGES
---------	-------	-----------------

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING INFORMATION

000000 INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

000101	Project Manual Cover	1
000107	Professional Seals and Certifications	3
000110	Table of Contents	4
000115	List of Drawings	5

001116	INVITATION FOR BID (IFB)	1
--------	--------------------------	---

002113	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	7
--------	-------------------------	---

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

The following procurement forms can be found on our website at:
<https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>
 and shall be submitted with your bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov

004000 PROCUREMENT FORMS & SUPPLEMENTS

004113	Bid Form	*
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form	*
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form	*
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures	*
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Forms	*
004340	SDVE Business Form	*
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization	*
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form	*

005000 CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS

005213	Construction Contract	3
--------	-----------------------	---

006000 PROJECT FORMS

006113	Performance and Payment Bond	2
006325	Product Substitution Request	2
006519.16	Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form	1
006519.18	MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report	2
006519.21	Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law	1

007000 CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

007213	General Conditions	20
007300	Supplementary Conditions	1
007346	Wage Rate	4

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary of Work	6
012100	Allowances	4
012300	Alternates	2
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	3
013100	Coordination	4
013115	Project Management Communications	4
013200	Schedules	5
013300	Submittals	13
013513.25	Site Security and Health Requirements (MSHP)	7
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	13
017400	Cleaning	4
017900	Demonstration and Training	6

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS INDEX:

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119	Selective Demolition	8
028213	Asbestos Abatement	23

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

032000	Concrete Reinforcing	3
033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete	15

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY

040120.63	Brick Masonry Repair	6
042200	Concrete Masonry Unit	8

DIVISION 5 – METALS

051200	Structural Steel Framing	7
054000	Cold- Formed Metal Framing	7
055000	Metal Fabrications	6
055213	Pipe and Tubing Railings	8

DIVISION 6 – WOOD PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

061000	Rough Carpentry	7
061600	Sheathing	7
064116	Plastic-Laminate-Faced Architectural Cabinets	7

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

070150.19	Preparation for Reroofing	8
072100	Thermal Insulation	5
075423	Thermoplastic-Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	16
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	10
077200	Roof Accessories	9
078413	Penetration Firestopping	9
079200	Joint Sealants	11

DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS

081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	9
081416	Flush Wood Doors	10
083113	Access Doors and Frames	4
084113	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	10
087100	Door Hardware	53
088000	Glazing	9

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing	6
092613	Gypsum Veneer Plastering	7
092900	Gypsum Board	9
093013	Ceramic Tiling	9
095123	Acoustical Tile Ceilings	5
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories	6
096513	Resilient Athletic Flooring	8
096813	Tile Carpeting	6
098400	Cementitious Fiber Board	6
099113	Exterior Painting	6
099123	Interior Painting	17

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

101423.16	Room-Identification Panel Signage	6
102113.17	Phenolic-Core Toilet Compartments	5
102116	Solid Surface Shower Bases	4
102200	PVC Shower Surround Panels	4
102800	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	7
104416	Fire Extinguishers	3

DIVISON 11 – EQUIPMENT		
113013	Residential Appliances	6
DIVISON 12 – FURNISHINGS		
122413	Roller Window Shades	5
123661.16	Solid Surfacing Countertops	5
129300	Contractor Provided and Installed Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	2
129500	Vendor Supplied and Contractor Installed Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	1
DIVISON 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT		
145500	Vertical Reciprocating Conveyor	5
DIVISON 22 – PLUMBING		
220517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping	5
220518	Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping	3
220519	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	5
220523	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	6
220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	10
220548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	10
220553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	5
220593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for Plumbing	12
220719	Plumbing Insulation	19
221116	Water Distribution Piping	8
221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	13
221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	8
221319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	6
221429	Sump Pumps	7
223100	Domestic Water Softeners	9
223400	Fuel-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters	8
224100	Residential Plumbing Fixtures	11
224700	Water Coolers	9
DIVISON 23 – HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING		
230500	Common Work Results for HVAC	15
230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	11
230533	Heat Tracing for HVAC Piping	4
230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment	13
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	6
230593	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC	31
	Metasys System User Interface Graphic Specification	8
230923	Direct Digital Control (DDC) System For HVAC	28
230923.11	Control Valves	11
230923-2	Addendum JCI Metasys MUI Graphic Spec	8
230993.11	Sequence of Operation for HVAC DDC	2
231123	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	20
232113	Hydronic Piping	6
232113.13	Underground Hydronic Piping	6
232116	Hydronic Piping Specialties	6
232123	Hydronic Pumps	8
233113	Metal Ducts	13
233300	Air Duct Accessories	5
233533	Listed Kitchen Ventilation System Exhaust Ducts	3
233713.23	Diffusers, Registers and Grilles	2
234100	Particulate Air Filtration	4
235216	Condensing Fire Tube Boilers	9
236426.16	Water-Cooled, Rotary-Screw Water Chillers	15
237433	Dedicated Outdoor-Air Units	13
238219	Fan Coil Units	8
DIVISON 26 – ELECTRICAL		
260500	Common Work Results for Electrical	4
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	5
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	5
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	6

260533	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	10
260548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems	8
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems	8
260573	Short Circuit, Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study, And Arc Flash Studies	8
260923	Lighting Control Devices	5
262416	Panelboards	11
262726	Wiring Devices	10
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	6
262913	Enclosed Controllers	9
262923	Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers	15
263213.13	Diesel Emergency Engine Generators	19
263600	Transfer Switches	8
265100	Interior Lighting	6
 DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK		
311000	Site Clearing	5
 DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS		
321313	Concrete Paving	5
329200	Lawns and Grasses	4
 APPENDIX		
Exhibit A	MSHP Admin Building and Dorm Roof Warranty	13
Exhibit B	MSHP HQ – ACM Report	27
Exhibit C	Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	11

SECTION 000115 – LIST OF DRAWINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the Bid Documents for this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

- A. The following list of drawings is a part of the Bid Documents:

G-001	COVER SHEET	12/16/2025
G-002	SHEET INDEX	12/16/2025
G-003	LEGEND, GEN NOTES, AND ABBREVIATIONS	12/16/2025
G-004	STANDARD ACCESSIBILITY DETAILS	12/16/2025
V-101	PARTIAL TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY	12/16/2025
C-001	GENERAL NOTES	12/16/2025
C-101	SITE & UTILITY PLAN	12/16/2025
S-001	GENERAL NOTES AND DETAILS	12/16/2025
S-101	DORM FIRST FLOOR FOUNDATION PLAN	12/16/2025
S-102	DORM SECOND FLOOR FRAMING PLAN	12/16/2025
S-103	DORM THIRD FLOOR FRAMING PLAN	12/16/2025
S-104	DORM ROOF FRAMING PLAN	12/16/2025
S-111	ADMIN. EXIST. FRAMING PLAN ALT. #3	12/16/2025
S-121	PHYSICAL TRAINING ROOF FRAMING PLAN AND DETAILS	12/16/2025
S-501	STRUCTURAL DETAILS	12/16/2025
S-511	ADMIN. DETAILS ALT. #3	12/16/2025
A-001	ARCHITECTURAL SITE & ROOF PLANS	12/16/2025

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

A-002	DORM CODE DATA AND LIFE SAFETY	12/16/2025
A-101	DORM DEMO FIRST FLOOR PLAN	12/16/2025
A-102	DORM DEMO SECOND FLOOR PLAN	12/16/2025
A-103	DORM DEMO THIRD FLOOR PLAN	12/16/2025
A-104	DORM DEMO ROOF PLAN	12/16/2025
A-105	DORM FIRST FLOOR PLAN	12/16/2025
A-106	DORM SECOND FLOOR PLAN	12/16/2025
A-107	DORM THIRD FLOOR PLAN	12/16/2025
A-108	DORM ROOF PLAN	12/16/2025
A-111	ADMIN. RESTROOM DEMO AND CONST. PLANS ALTERNATE #1	12/16/2025
A-112	ADMIN. RESTROOM PLANS AND DETAILS ALTERNATE #1	12/16/2025
A-113	ADMINISTRATION DEMO ROOF ALTERNATE #4	12/16/2025
A-114	ADMINISTRATION ROOF PLAN ALTERNATE #4	12/16/2025
A-121	PHYSICAL TRAINING DEMO AND CONSTRUCTION PLAN	12/16/2025
A-122	PHYSICAL TRAINING DEMO AND CONSTRUCTION PLAN ALTERNATE #2	12/16/2025
A-123	PHYSICAL TRAINING DEMO ROOF ALTERNATE #4	12/16/2025
A-124	PHYSICAL TRAINING ROOF PLAN AND DETAILS ALTERNATE #4	12/16/2025
A-201	DORM ELEVATION	12/16/2025
A-401	DORM ENLARGE PLANS AND ELEVATIONS	12/16/2025
A-402	DORM ENLARGE PLANS AND ELEVATIONS	12/16/2025
A-403	DORM ENLARGE PLANS AND ELEVATIONS	12/16/2025
A-404	DORM ENLARGE PLANS AND ELEVATIONS	12/16/2025
A-405	DORM PARTITION TYPES & MISC. DETAILS	12/16/2025
A-406	DORM PARTITION TYPES & MISC. DETAILS	12/16/2025
A-501	DETAILS	12/16/2025
A-511	ADMIN. ROOF DETAILS ALTERNATE #4	12/16/2025
A-512	ADMIN. ROOF DETAILS ALTERNATE #4	12/16/2025
A-601	DORM DOOR SCHEDULE	12/16/2025
A-602	DORM DOOR SCHEDULE AND DETAILS	12/16/2025
A-603	DORM FINISH SCHEDULE	12/16/2025
A-604	DORM FINISH AND ACCESSORIES LEGENDS	12/16/2025
A-701	DORM DEMO FIRST FLOOR RCP	12/16/2025
A-702	DORM DEMO SECOND FLOOR RCP	12/16/2025
A-703	DORM DEMO THIRD FLOOR RCP	12/16/2025
A-704	DORM FIRST FLOOR RCP	12/16/2025
A-705	DORM SECOND FLOOR RCP	12/16/2025
A-706	DORM THIRD FLOOR RCP	12/16/2025
A-711	ADMIN. KITCHEN DEMO AND CONST. RCP ALTERNATE #3	12/16/2025
A-801	DORM FIRST FLOOR FURNITURE PLAN	12/16/2025

A-802	DORM SECOND FLOOR FURNITURE PLAN	12/16/2025
A-803	DORM THIRD FLOOR FURNITURE PLAN	12/16/2025
P-001	PLUMBING GENERAL NOTES AND SYMBOLS	12/16/2025
P-101.1	DORM DEMO FIRST FLOOR PLAN - WASTE & VENT	12/16/2025
P-101.2	DORM DEMO FIRST FLOOR PLAN DOMESTIC WATER	12/16/2025
P-102.1	DORM DEMO SECOND FLOOR PLAN - WASTE & VENT	12/16/2025
P-102.2	DORM DEMO SECOND FLOOR PLAN - DOMESTIC WATER	12/16/2025
P-103.1	DORM DEMO THIRD FLOOR PLAN - WASTE & VENT	12/16/2025
P-103.2	DORM DEMO THIRD FLOOR PLAN - DOMESTIC WATER	12/16/2025
P-104.1	DORM UNDERGROUND PLAN - WASTE & VENT	12/16/2025
P-105.1	DORM FIRST FLOOR PLAN - WASTE & VENT	12/16/2025
P-105.2	DORM FIRST FLOOR PLAN - DOMESTIC WATER	12/16/2025
P-106.1	DORM SECOND FLOOR PLAN - WASTE & VENT	12/16/2025
P-106.2	DORM SECOND FLOOR PLAN - DOMESTIC WATER	12/16/2025
P-107.1	DORM THIRD FLOOR PLAN - WASTE & VENT	12/16/2025
P-107.2	DORM THIRD FLOOR PLAN - DOMESTIC WATER	12/16/2025
P-108.1	DORM ROOF PLAN	12/16/2025
P-111	ADMINISTRATION RESTROOM PLAN - ALTERNATE	12/16/2025
P-401	PLUMBING ENLARGED PLANS	12/16/2025
P-402	PLUMBING ENLARGED PLANS	12/16/2025
P-501	ISOMETRICS - SANITARY AND VENT	12/16/2025
P-502	ISOMETRICS - SANITARY AND VENT	12/16/2025
P-503	ISOMETRICS - DOMESTIC WATER	12/16/2025
P-504	ISOMETRICS - DOMESTIC WATER	12/16/2025
P-505	PLUMBING DETAILS	12/16/2025
P-601	PLUMBING SCHEDULES	12/16/2025
M-001	MECHANICAL SYMBOLS AND NOTES	12/16/2025
M-101	DORM DEMOLITION FIRST FLOOR PLAN	12/16/2025
M-102	DORM DEMOLITION SECOND FLOOR PLAN	12/16/2025
M-103	DORM DEMOLITION THIRD FLOOR PLAN	12/16/2025
M-104	DORM DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN	12/16/2025
M-105	DORM FIRST FLOOR PLAN	12/16/2025
M-106	DORM SECOND FLOOR PLAN	12/16/2025
M-107	DORM THIRD FLOOR PLAN	12/16/2025
M-108	DORM ROOF PLAN	12/16/2025
M-401	PHASE 1 - MECHANICAL PLANT	12/16/2025
M-402	PHASE 2 - MECHANICAL PLANT	12/16/2025
M-403	PHASE 3 - MECHANICAL PLANT	12/16/2025
M-411	ADMINISTRATION FLOOR PLAN	12/16/2025
M-412	ADMINISTRATION FLOOR PLAN - ALTERNATE 1	12/16/2025
M-413	ADMINISTRATION FLOOR PLAN - ALTERNATE 3	12/16/2025

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

M-414	ADMINISTRATION ROOF PLAN - ALTERNATE 3	12/16/2025
M-415	ADMINISTRATION ROOF PLAN - ALTERNATE 4	12/16/2025
M-421	P.T. DEMOLITION FLOOR PLANS	12/16/2025
M-422	P.T. FLOOR PLANS	12/16/2025
M-423	P.T. ROOF PLAN	12/16/2025
M-501	MECHANICAL DETAILS	12/16/2025
M-502	MECHANICAL DETAILS 2	12/16/2025
M-503	MECHANICAL DETAILS 3	12/16/2025
M-504	MECHANICAL ISOMETRICS	12/16/2025
M-505	MECHANICAL ISOMETRICS 2	12/16/2025
M-506	MECHANICAL PLANT PHASING SCHEMATIC	12/16/2025
M-507	MECHANICAL PLANT PHASING SCHEMATIC 2	12/16/2025
M-601	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES	12/16/2025
M-602	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES 2	12/16/2025
M-603	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES 3	12/16/2025
M-604	MECHANICAL CONTROLS	12/16/2025
M-605	MECHANICAL CONTROLS	12/16/2025
M-606	MECHANICAL CONTROLS	12/16/2025
M-607	MECHANICAL CONTROLS	12/16/2025
M-608	MECHANICAL CONTROLS	12/16/2025
M-609	MECHANICAL CONTROLS	12/16/2025
M-610	MECHANICAL CONTROLS	12/16/2025
M-611	MECHANICAL CONTROLS	12/16/2025
E-001	ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES & ABBREVIATIONS	12/16/2025
E-002	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN	12/16/2025
E-101	DORM DEMOLITION FIRST FLOOR PLAN	12/16/2025
E-102	DORM DEMOLITION SECOND FLOOR PLAN	12/16/2025
E-103	DORM DEMOLITION THIRD FLOOR PLAN	12/16/2025
E-104	DORM DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN	12/16/2025
E-105	DORM FIRST FLOOR PLAN - POWER AND SYSTEMS	12/16/2025
E-106	DORM SECOND FLOOR PLAN - POWER AND SYSTEMS	12/16/2025
E-107	DORM THIRD FLOOR PLAN - POWER AND SYSTEMS	12/16/2025
E-108	DORM ROOF PLAN, PHASE 1	12/16/2025
E-401	PHASE 1 - MECHANICAL PLANT DEMO	12/16/2025
E-402	PHASE 2 - MECHANICAL PLANT DEMO & NEW	12/16/2025
E-403	PHASE 3 - MECHANICAL PLANT DEMO & NEW	12/16/2025
E-411	ADMIN. FLOOR PLAN	12/16/2025
E-412	ADMIN. RCP - ALTERNATE 1	12/16/2025
E-413	ADMIN. ROOF PLAN - ALTERNATE 3	12/16/2025
E-414	ADMIN. FLOOR PLAN - ALTERNATE 3	12/16/2025
E-415	ADMIN. ROOF PLAN - ALTERNATE 4	12/16/2025

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

E-421	P.T. DEMOLITION FLOOR PLANS	12/16/2025
E-422	P.T. FLOOR PLANS	12/16/2025
E-601	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES & DETAILS	12/16/2025
E-602	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES	12/16/2025
E-603	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES	12/16/2025
E-604	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES	12/16/2025
E-605	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES	12/16/2025
E-701	DORM FIRST FLOOR RCP - LIGHTING	12/16/2025
E-702	DORM SECOND FLOOR RCP - LIGHTING	12/16/2025
E-703	DORM THIRD FLOOR RCP - LIGHTING	12/16/2025

END OF SECTION 000115

SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

1.0 OWNER:

- A. The State of Missouri
Office of Administration,
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
Jefferson City, Missouri

2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:

- A. Renovations to Interior/Exterior and Install Emergency Generator, Multiple Assets
General Headquarters Complex
Jefferson City, Missouri
Project No.: R2502-01

3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:

- A. Until: 1:30 PM, February 19, 2026

B. **Only electronic bids sent to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov shall be accepted:** (See Instructions to Bidders for further detail)

4.0 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Scope: The project includes of renovations at the Missouri State Highway Patrol, General Headquarters, Dormitory, Physical Training, and Academy buildings.
- B. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE 10%, WBE 10%, and SDVE 3%. **NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.**

5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:

- A. Place/Time: 10:30 AM, January 29, 2026, at 1510 East Elm Street Po Box 568, Jefferson City, MO. 65101
- B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons.

6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a **deposit of \$200.00** from American Document Solutions (ADS). MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions. Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433, <https://www.adsplanroom.net>. NOTE: Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.
- B. **Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.**
- C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's web site:
<https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:

- A. Designer: Casco Diversified Corp., Regina Raineri, 314-821-1100, Ext. 145, email: Regina.Raineri@thecdcompanies.com
- B. Project Manager: Andy Carroll, 573-751-8913, email: Andy.Carroll@oa.mo.gov

8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

- A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.
- B. Bid results will be available at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.

SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder's employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project must adhere to requirements in Section 013513 – Site Security and Health Requirements as applicable per Agency.
- B. The Bidder's prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. **THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.**

2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS

- A. The number of sets obtainable by one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.
- B. For the convenience of contractors, subcontractors and suppliers, bidding documents are available on the Owner's website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

3.0 - BIDDERS' OBLIGATIONS

- A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the successful Bidder (contractor) to fulfill every detail of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation or time extension.
- B. Under no circumstances will Bidders give their plans and specifications to other Bidders. It is highly encouraged, but not required, that all Bidders be on the official planholders list to receive project updates including but not limited to any addenda that are issued during the bidding process.

4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS

- A. No Bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral or written representations from any person as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction.
- B. Bidders shall make all requests for interpretations in writing and submit all requests to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions with all necessary supporting documentation no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for interpretation will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.
- C. Bidders shall make all requests for an "Acceptable Substitution" on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be emailed to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for substitutions will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.
- D. An "Acceptable Substitution" requested after the award of bid will only be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner and all requests of this nature must be submitted in accordance with Article 3.1 of the General Conditions.

5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE

- A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in Section 004113 – Bid Form, Article 5.0, Attachments to Bid by the stated time on the bid documents or the bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.
- B. Depending on the specific project requirements, **the following is a GENERIC list** of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals. Bidders must verify each specific project’s requirements in Section 004113 to ensure they have provided all the required documentation with their submission.

Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IFB):

004113	Bid Form (all pages are always required)
004322	Unit Prices Form
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination
004340	SDVE Business Form
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form

- C. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner in the same file format (PDF) with each space fully and properly completed, typewritten or legibly printed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner will reject bids that are not on the Owner’s forms or that do not contain all requested information. All forms can be found on the Owner’s website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> and shall be submitted with your bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov.
- D. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modifications, or reservations. The completed forms should not include interlineations, alterations, or erasures. Bids not in compliance with the requirements of this paragraph will be rejected as non-responsive.
- E. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier's check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated in the bid documents in Section 004113. Failure of the Bidder to submit the duly authorized bid bond or the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The Bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft, or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the Bidder withdraws his bid after bid closing or if the Bidder, within ten (10) working days after notification of award, refuses or is unable to 1) execute the tendered contract, 2) provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, or 3) provide evidence of required insurance coverage.
- F. The bid bond check or draft submitted by the successful Bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other Bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri.

6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS

- A. A bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder’s name on the bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State’s records. If the Bidder is an entity organized in a state other than Missouri, the Bidder must provide a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri.
- B. If the successful Bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, the Bidder shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.
- C. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.
- D. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture, or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of

a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.

- E. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.
- F. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual and the corporate license number shall be provided. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President listed per the current filing with the Missouri Secretary of State should sign as the Bidder. If the signatory is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signatory has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS

- A. It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to ensure receipt of the bid submittals by Owner on or before the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid or as modified via written addenda. Bids received after the date and time specified will not be considered by the Owner.
- B. All bids shall be received via email at FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov and bids received by the Owner through any other means, including hard copies, will not be considered, and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.

8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

- A. Bidder may withdraw a bid at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.
- B. Bidder may modify a bid until the scheduled closing time by sending a revised bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov with a note in the subject line and body of the email that it is a revised bid. All revised bids must be submitted to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov, revised bids sent any other way will not be considered.

9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT

- A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work including, but not limited to, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machinery, appliances and other apparatuses.
- C. The Owner will award a contract to the lowest, responsive, and responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 8.250, RSMo. No contract will be awarded to any Bidder who has had a contract with the Owner terminated within the preceding twelve months for material breach of contract or who has been suspended or debarred by the Owner.
- D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.
- E. No award shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed and the following documentation has been provided: 1) performance and payment bond consistent with Article 6.1 of the General Conditions; 2) proof of the required insurance coverage; 3) an executed Section 004541 - Affidavit of Work Authorization form; and 4) documentation evidence enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program.
- F. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of Bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to Bidder.
- G. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the

Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful Bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.

- H. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of \$5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding a E-Verify is located at <https://www.e-verify.gov/employers/enrolling-in-e-verify>. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.
- I. The successful Bidder must be registered in MissouriBUYS powered by MOVERS at <https://missouribuyss.mo.gov/supplier-registration#> as an approved vendor prior to being issued a contract.

10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY

- A. The successful Bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

11.0 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

- A. If required by "Section 004113 – Bid Form," each Bidder must submit as part of their bid a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work (Section 004336). The list must specify the name of the single designated subcontractor, manufacturer, or suppliers for each category of work listed in "Section 004336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form." If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, the bidder must provide the name of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done by each. If the Bidder intends to perform any of the designated subcontract work with the use of his own employees, the Bidder shall make that fact clear, by listing his own firm for the subject category. **If any category of work is left vacant or if more than one subcontractor is listed for any category without designating the portion of work to be performed by each, the bid shall be rejected.**

12.0 - WORKING DAYS

- A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:
 - 1. Working days are defined as all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following State of Missouri observed holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday, Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

13.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS

- A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.
- B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.
- C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the Bidder's domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

14.0 – ANTI-DISCRIMINATION AGAINST ISRAEL ACT CERTIFICATION:

- A. If the Bidder meets the section 34.600, RSMo., definition of a “company” and the Bidder has ten or more employees, the Bidder must certify in writing that the Bidder is not currently engaged in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel and shall not engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel, if awarded a contract, for the duration of the contract. The Bidder is required to complete and submit the applicable portion of Section 004545 - Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification with its Bid Form. The applicable portion of the exhibit must be submitted prior to execution of a contract by the Owner and issuance of Notice to Proceed.

15.0 – MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Definitions:

1. **“MBE”** means a Minority Business Enterprise.
2. **“MINORITY”** has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.
3. **“MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
4. **“WBE”** means a Women’s Business Enterprise.
5. **“WOMEN’S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
6. **“SDVE”** means a Service-Disabled Veterans Enterprise.
7. **“SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.
8. **“SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as “Service-Disabled Veteran Business” set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:

1. For all bids greater than \$100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be nonresponsive, and its bid shall be rejected.
2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.
3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder’s proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) working days of receiving the request for clarification.
4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Prime Bidder that qualifies as an SDVE shall receive a three-percentage point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive Bidder’s bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE’s evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive Bidder’s bid, the eligible SDVE’s bid will become the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service-Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form.

C. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:

1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: a MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as

a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) For the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.

2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.
3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.
4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder's MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.
5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.
6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

D. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Equal Opportunity or by the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory.
2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)'s online MBE/WBE directory <https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/>. The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity online SDVE directory at <https://oeo.mo.gov/sdve-certification-program/> or the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory <https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search>.
3. Additional information, clarifications, or other information regarding the MBE/WBE/SDVE listings in the directories may be obtained by contacting the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

E. Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:

1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be granted a waiver and will be considered to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.
2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:
 - a. The amount of actual participation obtained;

- b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;
- c. The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;
- d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors;
- e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid;
- f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted;
- g. The Bidder's stated reasons for rejecting any bids;

F. Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations

- 1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount in the bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.
- 2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor's bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:
 - a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or
 - b. Declaring the Contractor be nonresponsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.
- 3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of the contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director in writing.
- 4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.



State of Missouri Construction Contract

THIS AGREEMENT is made (DATE) by and between:

Contractor Name and Address

hereinafter called the "Contractor," and the **State of Missouri**, hereinafter called the "**Owner**", represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

Project Name: Renovations to Interior/Exterior and Install Emergency Generator,
Multiple Assets, General Headquarters Complex
Jefferson City, Missouri

Project Number: R2502-01

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION

The contract performance time is **360 working days** from the transmittal date of this agreement. The contract completion date is **MONTH, DAY, YEAR**. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. THEREFORE, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for **liquidated damages, the sum of \$1,000** per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid: \$

Accepted Alternates, if applicable to the Project and accepted by the Owner.

TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: (\$CONTRACT AMOUNT)

UNIT PRICES: The Owner accepts the following Unit Prices:

For changing specified quantities of work from those indicated by the contract drawings and specifications, upon written instructions of Owner, the following unit prices shall prevail. The unit prices include all labor, overhead and profit, materials, equipment, appliances, bailing, shoring, shoring removal, etc., to cover the finished work of the several kinds of work called for. Only a single unit price shall be given and it shall apply for either MORE or LESS work than that shown on the drawings and called for in the specifications or included in the Base Bid. In the event of more or less units than so indicated or included, change orders may be issued for the increased or decreased amount.

ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE

MISSOURI PREVAILING WAGE LAW (Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo): The Contractor shall pay not less than the specified hourly rate of wages, as set out in the wage order attached to and made part of the specifications for work under this contract, to all workers performing work under the contract, in accordance with sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo. The Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the Owner of one hundred dollars per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the specified rates for any work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, in accordance with section 290.250, RSMo.

DAVIS-BACON ACT: If this Project is financed in whole or in part from Federal funds (as indicated in the Instructions to Bidders or other bid or contract documents for this Project), then this contract shall be subject to all applicable federal labor statutes, rules and regulations, including provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. §3141 et seq., and the "Federal Labor Standards Provisions," as further set forth in Section 007333 – Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects, which is incorporated into the contract by reference. Where the Missouri Prevailing Wage Law and the Davis-Bacon Act require payment of different wages for work performed under this contract, the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall pay the greater of the wages required under either law, on a classification-by-classification basis.

ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 10% MBE and 10% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$

Total \$

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a contract change signed by the Owner.

The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following documents are hereby incorporated into this contract by reference (all division/section numbers and titles are as utilized in the Project Manual published by the Owner for this Project):

1. Division 0 – Procurement and Contracting Information, including, but not limited to:
 - a. Invitation for Bid (Section 001116)
 - b. Instructions to Bidders (Section 002113)
 - c. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if applicable) (Section 002213)
 - d. The following documents as completed and executed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, if applicable:
 - i. Bid Form (Section 004113)
 - ii. Proposed Contractors Form (Section 004336)
 - iii. MBE, WBE, SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form(s) (Section 004337)
 - iv. MBE, WBE, SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures (Section 004338)
 - v. MBE, WBE, SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Form (Section 004339)
 - vi. Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form (Section 004340)
 - vii. Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541)
 - e. Performance and Payment Bond, completed and executed by the Contractor and surety (Section 006113)
 - f. General Conditions (Section 007213)
 - g. Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300)
 - h. Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects (Section 007333), if applicable
 - i. Wage Rate(s) (Section 007346)
2. Division 1 – General Requirements
3. All Drawings identified in the Project Manual
4. All Technical Specifications included in the Project Manual
5. Addenda, if applicable

ARTICLE 8 – CERTIFICATION

By signing this contract, the Contractor hereby re-certifies compliance with all legal requirements set forth in Section 6.0, Bidder's Certifications of the Bid Form.

By signature below, the parties hereby execute this contract document.

APPROVED:

Brian Yansen, Director
Division of Facilities Management,
Design and Construction

Contractor's Authorized Signature

I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

Corporate Secretary

SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we _____

as principal, and _____

_____ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the

STATE OF MISSOURI. in the sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____)

for payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has, by means of a written agreement dated the _____

day of _____, 20_____, enter into a contract with the State of Missouri for

(Insert Project Title and Number)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums, both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety, then, this obligation shall be void and of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State of Missouri, to the use of any such person.

AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this _____ day of _____, 20 ____.

AS APPLICABLE:

AN INDIVIDUAL

Name: _____

Signature: _____

A PARTNERSHIP

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

CORPORATION

Firm Name: _____

Signature of President: _____

SURETY

Surety Name: _____

Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Address of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Signature Attorney-in-Fact: _____

NOTE: Surety shall attach Power of Attorney



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

PROJECT NUMBER

PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION

CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX

- ☐ **SUBSTITUTION PRIOR TO BID OPENING**
(Minimum of (5) working days prior to receipt of Bids as per Article 4 – Instructions to Bidders)
- ☐ **SUBSTITUTION FOLLOWING AWARD**
(Maximum of (20) working days from Notice to Proceed as per Article 3 – General Conditions)

FROM: BIDDER/CONTRACTOR (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

TO: ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

Bidder/Contractor hereby requests acceptance of the following product or systems as a substitution in accordance with provisions of Division One of the Bidding Documents:

SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM

SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.

SUPPORTING DATA

- ☐ Product data for proposed substitution is attached (include description of product, standards, performance, and test data)
- ☐ Sample ☐ Sample will be sent, if requested

QUALITY COMPARISON

	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
NAME, BRAND		
CATALOG NO.		
MANUFACTURER		
VENDOR		

PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS

PROJECT	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER
LOCATION	DATE INSTALLED

SIGNIFICANT VARIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED PRODUCT

REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION

DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?☐ YES ☐ NO

IF YES, EXPLAIN

SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK☐ YES ☐ NO**BIDDER'S/CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENT:**

We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product; that we have included complete implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.

BIDDER/CONTRACTOR

DATE

REVIEW AND ACTION☐ Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:

☐ Substitution is accepted.☐ Substitution is accepted with the following comments:

☐ Substitution is not accepted.

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER

DATE



KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT THAT: hereinafter called "Subcontractor" who heretofore entered into an agreement with hereinafter called "Contractor", for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for the construction of the project entitled

(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)

at
(ADDRESS OF PROJECT)

for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of such final payment by Contractor.

DOES HEREBY:

- 1. ACKNOWLEDGE that they have been **PAID IN FULL** all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the Work called for by the aforesaid Contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise.
- 2. RELEASE and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced Contract.
- 1. REPRESENT that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been **paid in full** all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said Work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.

DATED this day of , 20 .

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR
BY (TYPED OR PRINTED NAME)
SIGNATURE
TITLE

ORIGINAL: FILE/Closeout Documents



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT,
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

Remit with **ALL** Progress and Final Payments

(Please check appropriate box) ☐CONSULTANT ☐CONSTRUCTION

PAY APP NO.	PROJECT NUMBER
CHECK IF FINAL <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FINAL	DATE

PROJECT TITLE			
PROJECT LOCATION			
FIRM			
ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM (Same as Line Item 1. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$		TOTAL CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Same as Line Item 3. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$	
THE TOTAL MBE/WBE/SDVE PARTICIPATION DOLLAR AMOUNT OF THIS PROJECT AS INDICATED IN THE ORIGINAL CONTRACT: \$			
SELECT MBE, WBE, SDVE	ORIGINAL CONTRACT PARTICIPATION AMOUNT	PARTICIPATION AMOUNT PAID-TO-DATE (includes approved contract changes)	CONSULTANT/SUBCONSULTANT OR CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER COMPANY NAME
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	

Revised 06/2023

INSTRUCTIONS FOR MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

CONTRACTOR OR CONSULTANT TO FILL OUT AND REMIT WITH EACH PAY APPLICATION:

The MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report for the project is issued with the contract comprising values reported in the consultant's Proposal or on the successful contractor's Section 004337 Compliance Evaluation Forms.

At Initial Pay Application fill in the following:

1. Pay App No. Start with 1.
2. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
3. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm.
4. Fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (Reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
5. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
6. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier.
7. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.

For all subsequent Pay Applications fill in the following:

1. Pay App No.
2. If Final Pay App, check box.
3. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
4. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm
5. At each Pay App fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
6. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
7. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier
8. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
AFFIDAVIT – COMPLIANCE WITH PREVAILING WAGE LAW

PROJECT NUMBER

Before me, the undersigned Notary Public, in and for the County of _____

State of _____ personally came and appeared _____

(NAME)

of the _____

(POSITION)

(NAME OF THE COMPANY)

(a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements

and with Wage Determination No: _____ issued by the

Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the _____ day of _____ 20 ____

in carrying out the contract and working in connection with _____

(NAME OF PROJECT)

Located at _____ in _____ County

(NAME OF THE INSTITUTION)

Missouri, and completed on the _____ day of _____ 20 ____

SIGNATURE

NOTARY INFORMATION

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR
BLACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL

STATE

COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS

DAY OF

YEAR

USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW

NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE

MY COMMISSION
EXPIRES

NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)

FILE: Closeout Documents

GENERAL CONDITIONS

INDEX

ARTICLE:

1. General Provisions

- 1.1. Definitions
- 1.2. Drawings and Specifications
- 1.3. Compliance with Laws, Permits, Regulations and Inspections
- 1.4. Nondiscrimination in Employment
- 1.5. Anti-Kickback
- 1.6. Patents and Royalties
- 1.7. Preference for American and Missouri Products and Services
- 1.8. Communications
- 1.9. Separate Contracts and Cooperation
- 1.10. Assignment of Contract
- 1.11. Indemnification
- 1.12. Disputes and Disagreements

2. Owner/Designer Responsibilities

3. Contractor Responsibilities

- 3.1. Acceptable Substitutions
- 3.2. Submittals
- 3.3. As-Built Drawings
- 3.4. Guaranty and Warranties
- 3.5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- 3.6. Other Contractor Responsibilities
- 3.7. Subcontracts

4. Changes in the Work

- 4.1. Changes in the Work
- 4.2. Changes in Completion Time

5. Construction and Completion

- 5.1. Construction Commencement
- 5.2. Project Construction
- 5.3. Project Completion
- 5.4. Payments

6. Bond and Insurance

6.1. Bond

6.2. Insurance

7. Termination or Suspension of Contract

7.1. For Site Conditions

7.2. For Cause

7.3. For Convenience

SECTION 007213 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.
- B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1. **"COMMISSIONER"**: The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.
2. **"CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS"**: The "Construction Documents" shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.
3. **"CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE"**: Whenever the term "Construction Representative" is used, it shall mean the Owner's Representative at the work site.
4. **"CONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.
5. **"DESIGNER"**: When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.
6. **"DIRECTOR"**: Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.
7. **"DIVISION"**: Shall mean the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri.
8. **"INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS"**: Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.
9. **"JOINT VENTURE"**: An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.
10. **"OWNER"**: Whenever the term "Owner" is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri. Acting by and through the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.
11. **"PROJECT"**: Wherever the term "Project" is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.
12. **"PROJECT MANUAL"**: The "Project Manual" shall consist of Introductory Information, Invitation for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Documents, Additional Information, Standard Forms, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, General Requirements and Technical Specifications.
13. **"SUBCONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.
14. **"WORK"**: All supervision, labor, materials, tools, supplies, equipment, and any incidental operations and/or activities required by or reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents necessary to construct the Project and to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents in a safe, expeditious, orderly, and workmanlike manner so that the project shall be complete and finished in the best manner known to each respective trade.
15. **"WORKING DAYS"**: are all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday (observed), Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day (observed), Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur, architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of conflict between structural and mechanical drawings, structural drawings shall govern.
- B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontracts.
- C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.
- D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.
- E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action. If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.
- E. Only work included in the contract documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein or in accordance with appropriately authorized and approved contract changes.

ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner's property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this project. All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.
- B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.
- C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.
- D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.
- E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose

behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the Contractor and his subcontractors shall not discriminate:

1. Against recipients of service on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age.
2. Against any employee or applicant, for employment on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or otherwise qualified disability status.
3. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of age, where such applicant or employee is between ages 40 and 70 and where such Contractor employs at least 20 persons.
4. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of that person's status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will ensure applicants for employment and employees are treated equally without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give written notice of their commitments under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements.

B. In the event of the Contractor's or his subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may cancel this contract in whole or in part or require the Contractor to terminate his contract with the subcontractor.

ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK

No employee of the division, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer, employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the project.

ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES

A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants, and employees harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses, for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of this contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.

B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

- A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.
- B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.
- C. In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS

- A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals, and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.
- B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.

- C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION

- A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.
- B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner's Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner's Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.
- D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.
- E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.
- F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but

not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

- A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received there under will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION

- A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.
- B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGREEMENTS

It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director's Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.
- B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.
- C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice. The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work.
- D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.
- E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for correcting such work without additional compensation.
- F. The Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to uncover any completed work.
 - 1. If the Contractor fails to adequately notify the Construction Representative and/or Designer of an inspection as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, upon written request, uncover the work. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with uncovering and again covering the work exposed.
 - 2. If the Contractor is directed to uncover work, which was not otherwise required by the Contract Documents to be inspected, and the work is found to be defective in any respect, no compensation shall be allowed for this work. If, however, such work is found to meet

the requirements of this contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement plus 10% shall be allowed the Contractor.

- G. The Designer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the scope of the work and shall give the initial interpretation of the contract documents.
- H. The Owner may file a written notice to the Contractor to dismiss immediately any subcontractors, project managers, superintendents, foremen, workers, watchmen or other employees whom the Owner may deem incompetent, careless or a hindrance to proper or timely execution of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice as promptly as practicable without detriment to the work or its progress.
- I. If in the Owner's judgment it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate work, when ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall redirect resources to such work items and execute such portions of the work as may be required to complete the work within the current approved contract schedule.

ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The Contractor shall register and utilize the Owner's eBuilder digital project management system for submission of documents described in the following sections. This includes but is not limited to submittals as required by designer, payment applications, Request for Information (RFI), construction change orders, Request for Proposals (RFP), Designer Supplemental Instructions (DSI), etc.

ARTICLE 3.1 -- ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The Contractor may request use of any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Owner and Designer is equal in all respects to that named. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer that they are equal in design, strength, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended.
- B. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.
- C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of

the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.

- D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.
- E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - 1. Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or
 - 2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor's submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, = purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.

- B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
- C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.
- D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of

submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:

1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
 2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
 3. It does not deviate from the design intent
 4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.
- E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review, possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction
- F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file on-site of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of their work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction Representative. The updates shall show all addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES

- A. General Guaranty
1. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.

2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting there from which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.
4. The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment

B. Extended Warranty

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3) copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:
1. Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer's printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.

2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.
 3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name plate data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.
 4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.
 - a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.
 - b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.
 - c. Wiring diagrams.
 5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.
 6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.
- B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.
1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.
 2. The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.
 3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
 4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.

ARTICLE 3.6 – OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall

carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.

- B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees, and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.
- C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and ensure completion thereof within the time specified.
- D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.
- E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.
- G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before placing concrete or burying underground utilities, pipelines, etc.
- H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.

- I. The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case, unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.
- J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.
- K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.
- L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.
- M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.
- N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.
- O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.
- P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.
- Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.
- R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.
- S. The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.
- T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.
- U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.
- V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.

- W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS

- A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.
- B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.
- C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.
- D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK

4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.
- B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

- C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:

1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.

- D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:

1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools, warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.
2. The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be subject to the following limits: (a) the percentage mark-up for the Contractor shall be limited to the Contractor's fee; (b) fifteen percent (15%) maximum for Work directly performed by employees of a subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor; (c) five percent (5%) maximum for the Work performed or passed through to the Owner by the Contractor; (d) five percent (5%) maximum subcontractor's mark-up for

Work performed by a sub-subcontractor and passed through to the Owner by the subcontractor and Contractor; and (e) in no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.

3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of Contractor's payment and performance bonding, builder's risk insurance, and general liability insurance to their cost of work. The above listed bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed two percent (2%) and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.
 4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.
 5. The percentage(s) for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be the same as those for additive Contract Changes provided above.
- E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.
- F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.
- G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner's Representative.

ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME

- A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:
1. The contractor documents that proposed Changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR
 2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR
 3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.
- B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work without compensation may be made when:
1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR
 2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR
 3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.
- C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.
- D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner's Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION

ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT

A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:

1. Contract;
2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.

Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and may retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a "Notice to Proceed" with the work to the Contractor.

B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 - Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.

C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.

ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance

with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 – Schedules.

B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence so as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION

A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner's ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.

1. Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
 - a. That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items. The list shall be referred to as the "Contractor's Punch."
 - b. That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article 3.5A.
 - c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working days notice before the inspection shall be performed.
2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be performed by the Contractor. All such work items shall be complete within 30 working days of the date of the Certificate, unless the Certificate specifies a different time. If the Contractor shall be required to perform tests that must be delayed due to climatic conditions, it is understood that such tests and affected equipment will be identified on the Certificate and shall be accomplished by the Contractor at the earliest possible date. Performance of the tests may not be required before Substantial Completion can be issued. The date of the issuance of the Certificate of

Substantial Completion shall determine whether or not the work was completed within the contract time and whether or not Liquidated Damages are due.

3. If the work is not acceptable, and the Owner does not issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be entitled to charge the Contractor with the Designer's and Owner's costs of re-inspection, including time and travel.
- B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner's best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.
- C. Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor's estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the approved estimate to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items, when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A

DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.

- D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Day on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.
- E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR

- A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner's forms. No other pay request will be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner's forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor's request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make payment within 30 calendar days after the "Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor's pay request:
 1. Updated construction schedule
 2. Certified payrolls consisting of name, home addresses of all workers, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project

- B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.
- C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.
- D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.
 - 2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.
 - 3. Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so - if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.
 - 4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.
- E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage, of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:
 - 1. The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.
 - 2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of \$25,000.
 - 3. That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft

conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.

- 4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.
- 5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.
- F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.
- G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:
 - 1. Defective work not remedied. When a notice of noncompliance is issued on an item or items, corrective action shall be undertaken immediately. Until corrective action is completed, no monies will be paid and no additional time will be allowed for the item or items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.
 - 2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.
 - 3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.
 - 4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.
- H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be

directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.

1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall may be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.
2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:
 - a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.
 - b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor
 - c) Certified copies of all payrolls
 - d) As-built drawings
3. If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.
4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required

time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.

5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.
- B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.

ARTICLE 6.2 – INSURANCE

A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.

B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage

1. General Liability

Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.

If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum coverage will be as follows: Premises/Operations; Independent Contractors; Products/Completed Operations; personal injury; Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations; Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.

2. Automobile Liability

Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".

3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.

4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance

Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contract price, whichever is greater, with loss payable to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Builder's Risk Reporting- Form of Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

C. Minimum Limits of Insurance

1. General Liability

Contractor

\$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage
-------------	--

\$2,000,000	annual aggregate
-------------	------------------

2. Automobile Liability

\$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage
-------------	--

3. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability

Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of \$1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.

General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.

D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions, as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing

payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

1. General Liability

The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional -insured's shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner, or for any of their officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

2. Automobile Insurance

The Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 - Additional Insured Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance or self-insurance

programs maintained by the designated additional insured's shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's automobile insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, "B+" rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract -

the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.

ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS

When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE

A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:

1. If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if the contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.
2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive

calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.

- B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.
- C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.
- D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.
- E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.
- F. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE

- A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing

and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.

B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:

1. Cease operations when directed.
2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.
3. Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.
4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.

5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.

6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.

C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.

SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1.0 GENERAL:

- A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

2.0 CONTACTS:

Designer: Regina Raineri
Casco Diversified Corp.
12 Sunnen Dr., Suite 100
St. Louis, MO. 63143
Telephone: 314-821-1100, Ext. 145
Email: Regina.Raineri@thecdcompanies.com

Construction Representative: Jesse Flower
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
709 Missouri Blvd (Upper Level)
Jefferson City, MO 65109
Telephone: 573-619-4395
Email: Jesse.Flower@oa.mo.gov

Project Manager: Andy Carroll
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 West High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101
Telephone: 573-751-8913
Email: Andy.Carroll@oa.mo.gov

Contract Specialist: April Howser
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 West High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101
Telephone: 573-751-0053
Email: April.Howser@oa.mo.gov

3.0 NOTICE: ALL BID MATERIALS ARE DUE AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMITTAL. THERE IS NO SECOND SUBMITTAL FOR THIS PROJECT.

4.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:

- A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 3 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.
- B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 3 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.
- C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

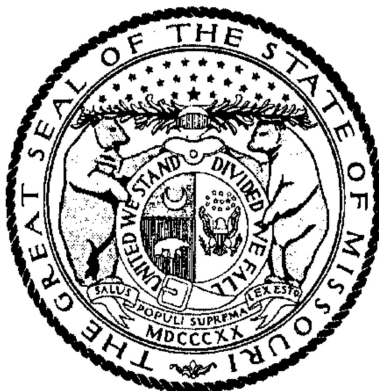
5.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.

Missouri

Division of Labor Standards

WAGE AND HOUR SECTION



MIKE KEHOE, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 32

Section 026
COLE COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by _____

Logan Hobbs, Director
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: _____ **March 10, 2025**

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: **April 9, 2025**

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	\$64.96
Boilermaker	\$32.28*
Bricklayer-Stone Mason	\$32.28*
Carpenter	\$54.62
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	\$32.28*
Plasterer	
Communication Technician	\$61.08
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	\$61.85
Electrician Outside Lineman	\$82.94
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	\$32.28*
Glazier	\$49.32
Ironworker	\$85.05
Laborer	\$44.70
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	\$62.12
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	\$68.28
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	\$43.73
Plumber	\$73.50
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	\$55.60
Sheet Metal Worker	\$60.62
Sprinkler Fitter	\$69.41
Truck Driver	\$32.28*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMo Section 290.210.

Heavy Construction Rates for
COLE County

Section 026

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	\$57.08
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	\$82.94
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	\$52.43
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	\$69.38
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	\$32.28*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

OVERTIME and HOLIDAYS

OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, "**overtime work**" shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January first;
The last Monday in May;
July fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Project consists of renovations at the Missouri State Highway Patrol, General Headquarters, Dormitory, Physical Training, and Academy buildings. The renovations in the Dormitory building include interior room renovations and remodeling, mechanical and plumbing systems replacement, and electrical upgrades which includes a new emergency power generator at the Dormitory building. The firing range at the Physical Training building will get a new make-up air unit, along with a new filtration system and exhaust fan. Underground mechanical piping (2-pipe system and cooling tower piping) will be replaced. The hydraulic lift at the dorm building will also be replaced. Bid alternates include restroom renovations in the Academy, new gym flooring and painting, and the replacement of the coiling door for a pair of man doors in the PT building, new make-up air, exhaust, and hood system for the kitchen in the Academy Building, and reroofing the existing EPDM roofs at both the PT and Academy buildings.

- 1. Project Location: **1510 E. Elm St., Jefferson City, MO 65101**
 - 2. Owner: State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Harry S Truman State Office Building, Post Office Box 809, 301 West High Street, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.

- B. Contract Documents, dated **12/16/2025** were prepared for the Project by **CASCO, 12 Sunnen Drive, Suite 100, St. Louis, MO 63143.**
- C. Demolition and renovation work shall take place while the buildings are occupied. The contractor is to protect all occupants and property throughout all phases of work. Communication and coordination with the highway patrol staff and FMDC is imperative to the success of the project.

Note that the Highway Patrol Academy will not have classes from October, 2026 through December, 2026, with regular classes resuming the beginning of January, 2027. Exact dates of class schedules will be discussed at the prebid meeting.

The Work in the Dormitory Building is approximately 36,914 +/- square foot and includes:

- 1) The asbestos abatement of the first and second floor ceilings.

- 2) Demolish and dispose of all mechanical equipment, piping, valves, ductwork, etc. in the Mechanical Room (Mechanical Plant). Install new mechanical equipment, piping, valves, vents, and ductwork.
- 3) Remove and dispose of all mechanical and piping in the building and replace with new mechanical and plumbing piping.
- 4) Remove and dispose of underground piping from the cooling tower to the Mechanical Room and replace with new underground piping.
- 5) Install new underground mechanical piping to connect the Mechanical Plant to the Administration and Physical Training buildings. Fill existing underground mechanical piping with flowable concrete fill to prevent collapse, cap, and abandon. Abate, remove, and dispose of existing piping within ten feet of the Dorm and Physical Training buildings. Relocate mechanical piping entrance into the Academy Building, remove existing piping to just under the slab, fill with flowable concrete to prevent collapse, cap, and abandon. Repair concrete slab in building after capping.
- 6) Install new sanitary piping under existing slab in the Dormitory. Fill existing underground sanitary drain piping with flowable concrete fill to prevent collapse, cap, and abandon. Connect new sanitary lines to existing outside the building.
- 7) Add a new DOAS unit, insulated ductwork, and necessary accessories to the roof of the Dormitory.
- 8) Replace all exterior doors/storefront, frames, and hardware.
- 9) Repair damaged EIFS and add aluminum drip strips to tops of existing EIFS panels. Paint to match existing EIFS.
- 10) Remodel all existing dorm rooms, including all HVAC, upgrade electrical, and replace plumbing fixtures. Replace all wood doors and some hollow metal door frames. Replace all door hardware.
- 11) Remodel selected dorm rooms to meet accessibility code criteria.
- 12) Remove all existing dorm room furniture and window treatments to surplus. Owner and Contractor to purchase new furniture, fixtures, and equipment per plans and specifications, for contractor assembly and installation.
- 13) Remodel existing offices on first floor to create more private office spaces.
- 14) Build six new dorm rooms with adjoining restrooms, and one conference room on the first floor.
- 15) Remodel existing storage room into a kitchenette (first floor).
- 16) Add four stacked unit washer/dryers to the existing Laundry Room.
- 17) Remodel existing Changing Room on first floor.
- 18) Convert open seating areas on second and third floors to new, fully furnished suites.
- 19) Remodel existing multi-fixture restrooms to single fixture restrooms, remove and dispose of all existing plumbing fixtures.
- 20) Add fire rated exit passageways and areas of refuge at the existing stairs.
- 21) Add a diesel fuel generator, on new concrete pad, to provide emergency power to the Dormitory and chiller.

Base bid work at the Physical Training Building includes a new roof-mounted make-up air unit (MAU) and ground-mounted air filtration and exhaust system for the firing range in the Physical Training Building. The existing MAU that is located in the basement will be dismantled/demolished, removed, and disposed of along with all associated ductwork. Demolish existing concrete slabs at existing exterior filter and

exhaust system. Construct new concrete masonry block wall for sound barrier, and concrete slab for new filter and exhaust system.

Alternates to the base bid include:

- 1) Admin/Academy Building - the existing multi-fixture restrooms will be renovated including new plumbing fixtures, finishes, lighting, ventilation, and doors/frames/hardware.
- 2) Physical Training Building – the existing gymnasium flooring will be overlaid with encapsulating sealant and new resilient flooring installed. Paint MSHP emblem on the new floor along with sport lines. Paint the existing gymnasium walls, doors and frames, and replace the existing coiling door with a pair of hollow metal doors.
- 3) Admin/Academy Building, kitchen- the existing kitchen hood will be replaced with a new hood system that includes a roof mounted make-up air unit and exhaust fan.
- 4) The Physical Training and Admin/Academy Buildings- reroof the lower two roofs of the Admin/Academy (over the Kitchen/Dining Room and over the administrative offices), and all but the roof over the recent addition on the west side of the Physical Training building over the weight room.

D. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Note – all buildings will be occupied during demolition and construction. Contractor is to coordinate with Staff during each work phase.
- B. The Work will be conducted in four phases, some of which will overlap. The Work in the Dormitory building will be contained within “wings” as defined on sheet G-003. Each wing consists of all three floors – Wing A, Wing B, Wing C. Phase I work will begin with demolition of the concrete flooring in the corridors in all three wings. New sanitary piping will be installed and new concrete flooring poured. Existing under slab sanitary main will remain active during demo and construction. Connection of the new sanitary piping can be made after all interior sanitary piping replacement is completed. Domestic and vent piping connections shall be made when existing pipes and vents are removed. Phase II work consists of the removal and installation of all mechanical equipment in the Mechanical Plant. Note that the order of mechanical demolition is seasonally based, however this work shall be performed simultaneously with other work outside of the Mechanical Room as long as two Wings remain occupiable, clean, and safe, at all times.
 - a. Wing A - Existing domestic and mechanical plumbing piping, and ductwork can be demolished and installed in this area in conjunction with the Mechanical Room and placement of the new DOAS unit on the roof. All other demo, installation, and finish work shall be performed in Wing A as part of this phase. All work in Wing A, including new finishes and the installation of new furniture, except for the opposing season mechanical demo/install, shall be completed and delivered to MSHP for occupancy prior to starting on the next wing.
 - b. Wing B will follow the same sequence of Wing A, demolition, new work and delivery.

- c. Wing C shall follow the same sequences of Wings A and B, of demolition, new work, and delivery.
- d. The last phase of work is the connection of the new underground sanitary piping to the existing underground sanitary line on site.

Order of mechanical work phasing is seasonally dependent and as outlined below.

- 2. Phase I: This work consists of removing the existing air handling unit, ductwork, piping, and all associated appurtenances, and installation of new outdoor air duct that will run through the Mechanical Room.
- 3. Phase II (spring/summer): This work consists of disconnecting existing boiler piping and cap at the end of heating season. Demolish and depose boiler equipment; boilers, boiler primary pumps, boiler flues, expansion tank, air separator, natural gas (back to main), all boiler piping, and associated controls.

Install new boilers and all associated equipment.

Install new secondary pumps and piping header (do not remove existing heat exchange pumps and piping headers). Install secondary headers.

Route secondary lines and boiler pipes to new secondary pipe header. Make final connections in Phase III. Energize new secondary loop and boilers when heating season begins.

- 4. Phase III (fall/winter): De-energize system. Make final connections between heating loop pipes and new secondary loop headers. Energize heating systems.

Demolish chiller, primary pumps, cooling tower, cooling tower pump, and all associated piping and controls (including refrigerant monitor).

After removal of the above demolished items (except the chiller), demolish the area way lift. This step will provide additional access for the crane to remove the existing chiller and install the new chiller. The existing double doors will be removed and the opening widened for the access into the Mechanical Plant.

Install new chiller, chiller pumps, and all associated piping and controls (including new refrigerant monitor). Connect to the chiller valves installed in Phase II. Demolish existing underground cooling tower piping and install new piping in same location / route with new fill to ensure proper elevation, support, and damage prevention per specifications. Install the new area way lift. The CMU wall shall be rebuilt with new door, door frame, and new mechanical louver, and the new lift installed.

- 5. Underground Dual Temperature piping shall be installed at any point during the construction process. However, it is recommended that it is performed early in construction to ensure that the piping connections and pipe runs inside the mechanical rooms are coordinated with the new mechanical rooms work to minimize down time and potential re-work issues. After final connections are made

and the systems are pressure tested and fully operations, fill the existing underground dual temperature water piping and abandon in place.

1.4 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have full use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use of the premises limited only by the Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of the Project.
- B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
 - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Use of the Existing Building: Maintain the existing building in a weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage cause by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period..

1.5 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of the building prior to Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. The Designer will prepare a Certificate of Partial Occupancy for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to substantial completion.
 - 2. Prior to partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy, the Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions for the building.
 - 3. Upon occupancy, the Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions for the building.

1.6 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. The Owner will furnish all furniture for all existing and new dorm rooms and suites, as indicated in the drawings. The Work includes providing support systems to receive Owner's equipment, and mechanical and electrical connections.
1. The Owner will arrange for and deliver necessary shop drawings, product data, and samples to the Contractor.
 2. The Owner will arrange and pay for delivery of Owner-furnished items according to the contractor's Construction Schedule.
 3. The Contractor is responsible for receiving, unloading and handling Owner furnished items at the site.
 4. Following delivery, the Contractor will inspect items delivered for damage. The Contractor shall not accept damaged items and shall notify the Owner of rejection of damaged items.
 5. If Owner-furnished items are damaged, defective, or missing, the Owner will arrange for replacement.
 6. The Owner will arrange for manufacturer's field services and for the delivery of manufacturer's warranties to the appropriate Contractor.
 7. The Contractor shall designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished items in the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 8. The Contractor shall review shop drawings, product data and samples and return them to the Designer noting discrepancies or problems anticipated in use of the project.
 9. The Contractor is responsible for protecting Owner-furnished items from damage, including damage from exposure to the elements. The Contractor shall repair or replace items damaged as a result of his operations.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF PRODUCTS ORDERED IN ADVANCE

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 – ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
 - 2. Weather allowances.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.

1.3 WEATHER ALLOWANCE

- A. Included within the completion period for this project are a specified number of “bad weather” days (see Schedule of Allowances).
- B. The Contractor’s progress schedule shall clearly indicate the bad weather day allowance as an “activity” or “activities”. In the event weather conditions preclude performance of critical work activities for 50% or more of the Contractor’s scheduled workday, that day shall be declared unavailable for work due to weather (a “bad weather” day) and charged against the above allowance. Critical work activities will be determined by review of the Contractor’s current progress schedule.
- C. The Contractor’s Representative and the Construction Representative shall agree daily on the number of “bad weather” days to be charged against the allowance. This

determination will be documented in writing and be signed by the Contractor and the Construction Representatives. If there is a failure to agree on all or part of the “bad weather” days for a particular month, that disagreement shall be noted on this written document and signed by each party’s representative. Failure of the Contractor’s representative to sign the “bad weather” day documentation after it is presented, with or without the notes of disagreement, shall constitute agreement with the “bad weather” day determination contained in that document.

- D. There will be no modification to the time of contract performance due solely to the failure to deplete the “bad weather” day allowance.
- E. Once this allowance is depleted, a no cost Change Order time extension will be executed for “bad weather” days, as defined above, encountered during the remainder of the Project.

1.4 FACILITY INTERRUPTION ALLOWANCE

- A. Included within the completion period for this project are a specified number of “Facility Interruption” days (see Schedule of Allowances).
- B. The Contractor’s progress schedule shall clearly indicate the facility interruption day allowance as an “activity” or “activities”. In the event facility interruptions preclude performance of critical work activities for 50% or more of the Contractor’s scheduled workday, that day shall be declared unavailable for work due to facility interruption and charged against the above allowance. Critical work activities will be determined by review of the Contractor’s current progress schedule.
- C. The Contractor’s Representative and the Construction Representative shall agree monthly on the number of “facility interruption” days to be charged against the allowance. This determination will be documented in writing and be signed by the Contractor and the Construction Representatives. If there is a failure to agree on all or part of the “facility interruption” days for a particular month, that disagreement shall be noted on this written document and signed by each party’s representative. Failure of the Contractor’s representative to sign the “facility interruption” day documentation after it is presented, with or without the notes of disagreement, shall constitute agreement with the “facility interruption” day determination contained in that document.
- D. There will be no modification to the time of contract performance due solely to the failure to deplete the “facility interruption” day allowance.
- E. Once this allowance is depleted, a no cost Change Order time extension will be executed for “facility interruption days” days, as defined above, encountered during the remainder of the Project.

1.5 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, Designer of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Designer's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Designer from the designated supplier.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.8 [LUMP-SUM] ALLOWANCES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials [selected by Designer] under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Weather Allowance: Included within the completion period for this Project 15 “bad weather” days.
- B. Facility Interruption: Included within the completion period for this Project 5 “facility interruption” days.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing Alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definition: An alternate is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to the Base Bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be completed, or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents..
 - 1. The cost for each alternate is the net addition to the Contract Sum to incorporate the Alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.
- B. No additional time will be allowed for alternate work unless the number of work days is so stated on the bid form.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent Work as necessary to completely and fully integrate the Alternate Work into the Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the Alternate.
- B. Notification: The award of the Contract will indicate whether alternates have been accepted or rejected.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of this Contract.

- D. Schedule: A "Schedule of Alternates" is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the Work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1: *Reconfigure the multi-fixture restrooms in the classroom corridor of the Administration (Academy) building. Remove and dispose of all plumbing fixtures and chase walls, lighting, and finishes. Demolish and dispose of doors and frames at the entrance of each room. Remove and dispose of existing lay-in ceiling. Install new plumbing fixtures and piping, add new toilet accessories, compartments, and finishes. Add new gypsum board ceilings, diffusers and exhaust devices, and lighting.*
- B. Alternate No. 2: *Recover existing gymnasium flooring, paint walls, and replace coiling door. Remove and store existing bleachers for reinstallation, remove existing resilient wall base and exterior door thresholds, replace existing coiling door. Clean, patch, and paint existing gym walls, floor to roof deck, and doors and frames. Clean and apply encapsulant sealant/primer over existing flooring. Install new flooring, rubber wall base, and thresholds at exterior doors. Reinstall bleachers in original location.*
- C. Alternate No. 3: *Add make-up air, exhaust fan, and replace hood over kitchen. Install new roof-mounted MAU and replace the exhaust fan over kitchen area in the Administration (Academy) Building. Replace existing hood. Entire system to be single-sourced and include fire suppression system.*
- D. Alternate No. 4: *Reroof existing membrane roofing system at Administration Building (low roofs over offices and kitchen) and Physical Training Building (over gymnasium, lobby, and Women's Locker Room). Remove and store on-site all existing roof top equipment. Remove, dispose of, and modify existing equipment dunnage and mechanical curbs. Remove and dispose of existing coping, flashing and termination bars, membrane, cover boards, damaged insulation, substrate board and concrete fiber deck.*

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 3.1 "Acceptable Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling Requests for Substitutions made after Contract award.
 - 2. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 4.0 "Changes in the Work" for Change Order requirements.
 - 3. Division 1, Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing Allowances.
 - 4. Division 1, Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using Unit Prices.
 - 5. Division 1, Section 013115 "Project Management Communications" for administrative requirements for communications.

1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

- A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a "Request for Information" (RFI) in writing to the Designer. A RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.
- B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer,

the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contractor submits a RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.

- C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a RFI will cause a change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Designer requesting a Change Order for the work. Failure to give such written notice within ten (10) working days, shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, "Changes in the Work" of the General Conditions.

1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on "Designer's Supplemental Instructions" (DSI).

1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the "Request for Proposal" (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:
 - a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.
 - b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the "Change Order" form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 013100 – COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific Contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, Section 013200 "Schedules" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating meetings onsite.
 - 3. Article 5.4.H of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating Closeout of the Contract.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other Contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components including mechanical and electrical.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 8. Project Closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) work days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments including superintendent and other personnel

in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. The Owner's Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. The date, time, and exact place of this meeting will be determined after Contract Award and notification of all interested parties. The Contractor shall arrange to have the Job Superintendent and all prime Subcontractors present at the meeting. During the Pre-Construction Meeting, the construction procedures and information necessary for submitting payment requests will be discussed and materials distributed along with any other pertinent information.

1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute meeting minutes.

- B. Progress Meetings: The Owner's Construction Representative will conduct Monthly Progress Meetings as stated in Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions".

1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.

- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of Manufacturers and Fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Designer and Construction Representative of scheduled meeting dates.

2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration including requirements for the following:

- a. Contract Documents
- b. Options
- c. Related RFIs
- d. Related Change Orders
- e. Purchases
- f. Deliveries
- g. Submittals
- h. Review of mockups
- i. Possible conflicts

- j. Compatibility problems
 - k. Time schedules
 - l. Weather limitations
 - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations
 - n. Warranty requirements
 - o. Compatibility of materials
 - p. Acceptability of substrates
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls
 - r. Space and access limitations
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements
 - u. Installation procedures
 - v. Coordination with other Work
 - w. Required performance results
 - x. Protection of adjacent Work
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel
- 3. Contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements including required corrective measures and actions.
 - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
 - 6. Revise paragraph below if Project requires holding progress meetings at different intervals. Insert special intervals such as "every third Tuesday" to suit special circumstances.
 - 7. Project name
 - 8. Name and address of Contractor
 - 9. Name and address of Designer
 - 10. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted
 - 11. RFI description
 - 12. Date the RFI was submitted
 - 13. Date Designer's response was received
 - 14. Identification of related DSI or Proposal Request, as appropriate

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013115 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013300 - Submittals
- C. Division 1, Section 012600 – Contract Modification Procedures

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor shall use the Internet web-based project management communications tool, Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) ASP software, and protocols included in that software during this project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.
 - 1. Project management communications is available through Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) as provided by "Trimble Unity Construct®" in the form and manner required by the Owner.
 - 2. The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. The sharing of user accounts is prohibited
- B. Support: Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) will provide on-going support through on-line help files.
- C. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties' obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD/BIM files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.
- D. Purpose: The intent of using Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creation of electronic document files
- E. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are authorized users.
 - 1. Individuals shall complete the Trimble Unity Construct (Formerly eBuilder) New Company/User Request Form located at the following web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms>. Completed forms shall be emailed to the following email address: OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov.

2. Authorized users will be contacted directly and assigned a temporary user password.
 3. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.
- F. Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and all posted items. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE! Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).
- G. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:
1. Document Integrity and Revisions:
 - a. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.
 - b. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.
 - c. Server or Client-side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.
 2. Document Security:
 - a. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the contractual parties communication except for Administrative Users. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!
 3. Document Integration:
 - a. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.
 4. Reporting:
 - a. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.
 5. Notifications and Distribution:

- a. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.
- 6. Required Document Types:
 - a. RFI, Request for Information.
 - b. Submittals, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.
 - c. Transmittals, including record of documents and materials delivered in hard copy.
 - d. Meeting Minutes.
 - e. Application for Payments (Draft or Pencil).
 - f. Review Comments.
 - g. Field Reports.
 - h. Construction Photographs.
 - i. Drawings.
 - j. Supplemental Sketches.
 - k. Schedules.
 - l. Specifications.
 - m. Request for Proposals
 - n. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
 - o. Punch Lists
- H. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures and large format documents (greater than 8½ x 11 inches), all other 8½ x 11 inches documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) web site by licensed users.
 - a. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site and consider them as if received in paper document form.
 - b. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.
 - c. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.
- I. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Construction Manager and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:

1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the users normal work location¹ with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.
2. Each of the above referenced computer systems shall have the following minimum system² and software requirements:
 - a. Desktop configuration (Laptop configurations are similar and should be equal to or exceed desktop system.)
 - 1) Operating System: Windows XP or newer
 - 2) Internet Browser: Internet Explorer 6.01SP2+ (Recommend IE7.0+)
 - 3) Minimum Recommend Connection Speed: 256K or above
 - 4) Processor Speed: 1 Gigahertz and above
 - 5) RAM: 512 mb
 - 6) Operating system and software shall be properly licensed.
 - 7) Internet Explorer version 7 (current version is a free distribution for download). This specification is not intended to restrict the host server or client computers provided that industry standard HTTP clients may access the published content.
 - 8) Adobe Acrobat Reader (current version is a free distribution for download).
 - 9) Users should have the standard Microsoft Office Suite (current version must be purchased) or the equivalent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable.)

END OF SECTION 013115

¹ The normal work location is the place where the user is assigned for more than one-half of his time working on this project.

² The minimum system herein will not be sufficient for many tasks and may not be able to process all documents and files stored in the Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) Documents area.

SECTION 013200 – SCHEDULE – BAR CHART

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for a Bar Chart Schedule for the project construction activities, schedule of submittals, and schedule for testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.
 - 1. The Schedule of Values must have the following line items included with the value of the item as indicated below:
 - a. O&M's (Owner's Manual)
 - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
 - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
 - b. Close Out Documents
 - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
 - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount

c. General Conditions

1) No more than 10%

- B. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations, or completion date. Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.
- C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar chart-type Contractor's Construction Schedule. The Contractor for general construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule. The Schedule shall also include an activity for the number of "bad" weather days specified in Section 012100 – Allowances.
1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.
 - a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for schedule time bars.
 2. The Contractor shall provide a base activity time bar showing duration for each construction activity. Each bar is to indicate start and completion dates for the activity. The Contractor is to place a contrasting bar below each original schedule activity time for indicating actual progress and planned remaining duration for the activity.
 3. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.
 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.

5. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 6. Indicate the Intent to Award and the Contract Substantial Completion dates on the schedule.
- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:
1. Requirement for Phased completion
 2. Work by separate Contractors
 3. Work by the Owner
 4. Pre-purchased materials
 5. Coordination with existing construction
 6. Limitations of continued occupancies
 7. Un-interruptible services
 8. Partial Occupancy prior to Substantial Completion
 9. Site restrictions
 10. Provisions for future construction
 11. Seasonal variations
 12. Environmental control
- C. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:
1. Subcontract awards
 2. Submittals
 3. Purchases
 4. Mockups
 5. Fabrication
 6. Sample testing
 7. Deliveries
 8. Installation
 9. Testing
 10. Adjusting
 11. Curing
 12. Startup and placement into final use and operation
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a "major area" is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
1. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Permanent space enclosure
 - c. Completion of mechanical installation

- d. Completion of the electrical portion of the Work
- e. Substantial Completion

3.3 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Upon acceptance of the Construction Progress Schedule, prepare and submit a complete schedule of submittals. Coordinate the submittal schedule with Section 013300 SUBMITTALS, the approved Construction Progress Schedule, list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values and the list of products.
- B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information
 - 1. Scheduled date for the first submittal
 - 2. Related Section number
 - 3. Submittal category
 - 4. Name of the Subcontractor
 - 5. Description of the part of the Work covered
 - 6. Scheduled date for resubmittal
 - 7. Scheduled date for the Designer's final release or approval
- C. Distribution: Following the Designer's response to the initial submittal schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.
 - 1. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

3.4 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. Prepare a schedule of inspections, tests, and similar services required by the Contract Documents. Submit the schedule with (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Contract Work. The Contractor is to notify the testing agency at least (5) working days in advance of the required tests unless otherwise specified.
- B. Form: This schedule shall be in tabular form and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number
 - 2. Description of the test
 - 3. Identification of applicable standards
 - 4. Identification of test methods

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

5. Number of tests required
 6. Time schedule or time span for tests
 7. Entity responsible for performing tests
 8. Requirements for taking samples
 9. Unique characteristics of each service
- C. Distribution: Distribute the schedule to the Owner, Architect, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where inspections and tests are required.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013115 “Project Management Communications” for administrative requirements for communications.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work including the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings
 - 2. Product Data
 - 3. Samples
 - 4. Quality Assurance Submittals
 - 5. Construction Photographs
 - 6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
 - 7. Warranties
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values
 - 2. Performance and Payment Bonds
 - 3. Insurance Certificates
 - 4. Applications for Payment
 - 5. Certified Payroll Reports
 - 6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms
 - 7. Affidavit – Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law
 - 8. Record Drawings
 - 9. Notifications, Permits, etc.
- C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is

responsible for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop drawings and schedules shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work including erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.

- D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on site to the Construction Representative.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
- B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:
1. Date of Submission
 2. Name of Project
 3. Location
 4. Section Number of Specification
 5. State Project Number
 6. Name of Submitting Contractor
 7. Name of Subcontractor
 8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

- B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.
- C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings including the following information:
 - 1. Dimensions
 - 2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number
 - 3. Compliance with specified standards
 - 4. Notation of coordination requirements
 - 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
 - 6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½"x11" but no larger than 36"x48".

1.5 PRODUCT DATA

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.
 - 1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
 - b. Compliance with Trade Association standards
 - c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards
 - d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals
 - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
 - f. Notation of coordination requirements
 - 2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

1.6 SAMPLES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

- B. The Contractor shall submit full-size, fully fabricated samples, cured and finished as specified, and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
1. The Contractor shall mount or display samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Designer's sample including the following:
 - a. Specification Section number and reference
 - b. Generic description of the Sample
 - c. Sample source
 - d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer
 - e. Compliance with recognized standards
 - f. Availability and delivery time
 2. The Contractor shall submit samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
 - a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
 - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
 - c. Refer to other Sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.
 - d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.
 3. Field samples are full-size examples erected onsite to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.
 - a. The Contractor shall comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. The Contractor shall process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2

- B. The Contractor shall submit quality control submittals including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the Manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
 - 1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the Manufacturer or other individual authorized to contractually bind the Company.
- D. Inspection and Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit the required inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
- E. Construction Photographs: The Contractor shall submit record construction photographs as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. The Contractor shall submit digital photographs. The Construction Administrator shall determine the quantity and naming convention at the preconstruction meeting.
 - 2. The Contractor shall identify each photograph with project name, location, number, date, time, and orientation.
 - 3. The Contractor shall submit progress photographs monthly unless specified otherwise. Photographs shall be taken one (1) week prior to submitting.
 - 4. The Contractor shall take four (4) site photographs from differing directions and a minimum of five (5) interior photographs indicating the relative progress of the Work.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND WARRANTIES

- A. The Contractor shall submit all required manufacturer's operating instructions, maintenance/service manuals, and warranties in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 3.5, and Supplementary Conditions along with this and other Sections of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract.

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
013200	Schedules	Construction Schedule
013200	Schedules	Schedule of Values
013200	Schedules	Major Material Suppliers
013513.25	Site Security and Health Requirements (MSHP)	List of Subcontractors
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	Construction Schedule
017900	Demonstration and Training	Certification
024119	Selective Demolition	Construction Schedule
024119	Selective Demolition	Warranty
028213	Abatement	Construction Schedule
028213	Abatement	Certification
028213	Abatement	Test Report
032000	Concrete Reinforcing	Product Data
033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete	Product Data
033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete	Test Report
040120.63	Brick Masonry Repair	Product Data
042200	Concrete Masonry Units	Product Data
051200	Structural Steel Framing	Product Data
051200	Structural Steel Framing	Certification
054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	Product Data
054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	Test Report
054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	Certification
055000	Metal Fabrications	Product Data
055000	Metal Fabrications	Certification
055213	Pipe and Tube Railings	Product Data
061000	Rough Carpentry	Product Data
061000	Rough Carpentry	Certification
061600	Sheathing	Product Data
061600	Sheathing	Test Report
064116	Plastic-Laminate-Clad Architectural Cabinets	Product Data
064116	Plastic-Laminate-Clad Architectural Cabinets	Sample

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

064116	Plastic-Laminate-Clad Architectural Cabinets	Test Report
064116	Plastic-Laminate-Clad Architectural Cabinets	Certification
070150.19	Preparation for Reroofing	Product Data
070150.19	Preparation for Reroofing	Certification
072100	Thermal Insulation	Product Data
072100	Thermal Insulation	Test Report
072100	Thermal Insulation	Certification
075423	Thermoplastic-Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	Product Data
075423	Thermoplastic-Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	Certification
075423	Thermoplastic-Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	Warranty
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	Product Data
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	Certification
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	Test Report
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	Sample
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	Warranty
077200	Roof Accessories	Product Data
077200	Roof Accessories	Operation / Maintenance Manual
078413	Penetration Fire Stopping	Product Data
078413	Penetration Fire Stopping	Certification
079200	Joint Sealants	Product Data
079200	Joint Sealants	Test Report
079200	Joint Sealants	Warranty
081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	Product Data
081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	Certification
081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	Test Report
081416	Flush Wood Doors	Product Data
081416	Flush Wood Doors	Sample
081416	Flush Wood Doors	Certification
081416	Flush Wood Doors	Test Report
081416	Flush Wood Doors	Warranty
083113	Access Doors and Frames	Product Data
083113	Access Doors and Frames	Sample
084113	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	Product Data
084113	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	Certification
084113	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	Test Report
084113	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	Warranty
084113	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	Operation / Maintenance Manual
087100	Door Hardware	Product Data
087100	Door Hardware	Test Report
087100	Door Hardware	Certification
087100	Door Hardware	Warranty

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

087100	Door Hardware	Operation / Maintenance Manual
088000	Glazing	Product Data
088000	Glazing	Certification
088000	Glazing	Warranty
092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing	Product Data
092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing	Certification
092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing	Test Report
092613	Gypsum Veneer Plastering	Product Data
092900	Gypsum Board	Product Data
093013	Ceramic Tiling	Product Data
093013	Ceramic Tiling	Sample
095123	Acoustical Tile Ceilings	Product Data
095123	Acoustical Tile Ceilings	Sample
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories	Product Data
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories	Sample
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories	Shop Drawings
096566	Resilient Athletic Flooring	Product Data
096566	Resilient Athletic Flooring	Warranty
096566	Resilient Athletic Flooring	Operation / Maintenance Manual
096566	Resilient Athletic Flooring	Certification
096813	Tile Carpeting	Product Data
096813	Tile Carpeting	Sample
096813	Tile Carpeting	Warranty
096813	Tile Carpeting	Operation / Maintenance Manual
098400	Cementitious Fiber Board	Product Data
098400	Cementitious Fiber Board	Sample
098400	Cementitious Fiber Board	Certification
098400	Cementitious Fiber Board	Warranty
099113	Exterior Painting	Product Data
099113	Exterior Painting	Sample
099113	Exterior Painting	Construction Schedule
099123	Interior Painting	Product Data
099123	Interior Painting	Sample
099123	Interior Painting	Construction Schedule
099123	Interior Painting	Warranty
099123	Interior Painting	Operation / Maintenance Manual
101423.16	Room-Identification Panel Signage	Product Data
101423.16	Room-Identification Panel Signage	Sample
101423.16	Room-Identification Panel Signage	Warranty
101423.16	Room-Identification Panel Signage	Operation / Maintenance Manual
101423.16	Room-Identification Panel Signage	Shop Drawings

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

102113.17	Phenolic-Core Toilet Compartments	Product Data
102113.17	Phenolic-Core Toilet Compartments	Sample
102116	Solid Surface Shower Bases	Product Data
102116	Solid Surface Shower Bases	Sample
102116	Solid Surface Shower Bases	Warranty
102200	PVC Shower Surrounds	Product Data
102200	PVC Shower Surrounds	Sample
102200	PVC Shower Surrounds	Warranty
102800	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	Product Data
102800	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	Warranty
102800	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	Operation / Maintenance Manual
104416	Fire Extinguishers	Product Data
104416	Fire Extinguishers	Warranty
104416	Fire Extinguishers	Operation / Maintenance Manual
113013	Residential Appliances	Product Data
113013	Residential Appliances	Certification
113013	Residential Appliances	Test Report
113013	Residential Appliances	Warranty
113013	Residential Appliances	Operation / Maintenance Manual
122413	Roller Window Shades	Product Data
122413	Roller Window Shades	Sample
122413	Roller Window Shades	Test Report
122413	Roller Window Shades	Warranty
122413	Roller Window Shades	Operation / Maintenance Manual
123661.16	Solid Surfacing Countertops	Product Data
123661.16	Solid Surfacing Countertops	Sample
123661.16	Solid Surfacing Countertops	Warranty
123661.16	Solid Surfacing Countertops	Certification
123661.16	Solid Surfacing Countertops	Operation / Maintenance Manual
129300	Contractor Provided and Installed Furniture, Fix- tures, and Equipment	Product Data
129300	Contractor Provided and Installed Furniture, Fix- tures, and Equipment	Schedule of Values
145500	Vertical Reciprocating Conveyor	Product Data
145500	Vertical Reciprocating Conveyor	Operation / Maintenance Manual
145500	Vertical Reciprocating Conveyor	Warranty
145500	Vertical Reciprocating Conveyor	Shop Drawings
220517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping	Product Data
220517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping	Test Report
220518	Escuteons for Plumbing Piping	Product Data
220519	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	Product Data
220519	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	Certification

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

220523	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	Product Data
220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	Product Data
220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	Certification
220548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	Product Data
220548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	Certification
220548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	Test Report
220553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	Product Data
220593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for Plumbing	Product Data
220593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for Plumbing	Test Report
220719	Plumbing Insulation	Product Data
221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	Product Data
221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	Test Report
221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	Operation / Maintenance Manual
221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	Product Data
221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	Test Report
221319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	Test Report
221319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	Operation / Maintenance Manual
221429	Sump Pumps	Product Data
221429	Sump Pumps	Warranty
221429	Sump Pumps	Operation / Maintenance Manual
223100	Domestic Water Softeners	Product Data
223100	Domestic Water Softeners	Test Report
223100	Domestic Water Softeners	Warranty
223100	Domestic Water Softeners	Operation / Maintenance Manual
223400	Fuel-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters	Product Data
223400	Fuel-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters	Certification
223400	Fuel-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters	Test Report
223400	Fuel-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters	Warranty
223400	Fuel-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters	Operation / Maintenance Manual
224100	Residential Plumbing Fixtures	Product Data
224100	Residential Plumbing Fixtures	Warranty
224100	Residential Plumbing Fixtures	Test Report
224700	Water Coolers	Product Data
224700	Water Coolers	Certification
224700	Water Coolers	Warranty
224700	Water Coolers	Operation / Maintenance Manual
230500	Common Work Results for HVAC	Product Data

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

230500	Common Work Results for HVAC	Certification
230500	Common Work Results for HVAC	Test Report
230500	Common Work Results for HVAC	Operation / Maintenance Manual
230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	Product Data
230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	Certification
230533	Heat Tracing for HVAC Piping	Product Data
230533	Heat Tracing for HVAC Piping	Warranty
230533	Heat Tracing for HVAC Piping	Operation / Maintenance Manual
230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC	Product Data
230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC	Test Report
230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC	Operation / Maintenance Manual
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	Product Data
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	Sample
230593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	Certification
230593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	Test Report
230923	Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC	Product Data
230923	Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC	Certification
230923	Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC	Test Report
230923	Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC	Warranty
230923	Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC	Operation / Maintenance Manual
230923.11	Control Valves	Product Data
230923.11	Control Valves	Operation / Maintenance Manual
230993.11	Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC	Product Data
231123	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	Product Data
231123	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	Certification
231123	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	Test Report
231123	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	Operation / Maintenance Manual
232113.13	Underground Hydronic Piping	Product Data
232113.13	Underground Hydronic Piping	Test Report
232116	Hydronic Piping Specialties	Product Data
232116	Hydronic Piping Specialties	Operation / Maintenance Manual
232123	Hydronic Pumps	Product Data
232123	Hydronic Pumps	Test Report
232123	Hydronic Pumps	Operation / Maintenance Manual
233113	Metal Ducts	Product Data
233113	Metal Ducts	Test Report
233300	Air Duct Accessories	Product Data
233300	Air Duct Accessories	Operation / Maintenance Manual
233533	Listed Kitchen Ventilation System Exhaust Ducts	Product Data

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

233713.23	Air Registers and Grilles	Product Data
234100	Particulate Air Filtration	Product Data
234100	Particulate Air Filtration	Operation / Maintenance Manual
235216	Condensing Boilers	Product Data
235216	Condensing Boilers	Certification
235216	Condensing Boilers	Test Report
235216	Condensing Boilers	Warranty
235216	Condensing Boilers	Operation / Maintenance Manual
236426.16	Water-Cooled, Rotary-Screw Water Chillers	Product Data
236426.16	Water-Cooled, Rotary-Screw Water Chillers	Certification
236426.16	Water-Cooled, Rotary-Screw Water Chillers	Test Report
236426.16	Water-Cooled, Rotary-Screw Water Chillers	Warranty
236426.16	Water-Cooled, Rotary-Screw Water Chillers	Operation / Maintenance Manual
237433	Dedicated Outdoor-Air Units	Product Data
237433	Dedicated Outdoor-Air Units	Certification
237433	Dedicated Outdoor-Air Units	Test Report
237433	Dedicated Outdoor-Air Units	Operation / Maintenance Manual
237433	Dedicated Outdoor-Air Units	Warranty
238219	Fan Coil Units	Product Data
238219	Fan Coil Units	Test Report
238219	Fan Coil Units	Operation / Maintenance Manual
238219	Fan Coil Units	Warranty
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	Product Data
260533	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	Product Data
260533	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	Certification
260548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems	Product Data
260548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems	Certification
260548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems	Test Report
260573	Short Circuit, Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	Product Data
260573	Short Circuit, Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	Certification
260923	Lighting Control Devices	Product Data
260923	Lighting Control Devices	Test Report
260923	Lighting Control Devices	Operation / Maintenance Manual
262416	Panelboards	Product Data
262416	Panelboards	Certification
262416	Panelboards	Test Report
262416	Panelboards	Operation / Maintenance Manual

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

262416	Panelboards	Warranty
262726	Wiring Devices	Product Data
262726	Wiring Devices	Test Report
262726	Wiring Devices	Operation / Maintenance Manual
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	Product Data
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	Operation / Maintenance Manual
262913	Enclosed Controllers	Product Data
262913	Enclosed Controllers	Test Report
262913	Enclosed Controllers	Certification
262913	Enclosed Controllers	Operation / Maintenance Manual
262923	Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers	Product Data
262923	Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers	Certification
262923	Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers	Test Report
262923	Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers	Operation / Maintenance Manual
262923	Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers	Warranty
263213.13	Diesel Emergency Engine Generators	Product Data
263213.13	Diesel Emergency Engine Generators	Test Report
263213.13	Diesel Emergency Engine Generators	Certification
263213.13	Diesel Emergency Engine Generators	Warranty
263213.13	Diesel Emergency Engine Generators	Operation / Maintenance Manual
263600	Transfer Switches	Product Data
263600	Transfer Switches	Certification
263600	Transfer Switches	Operation / Maintenance Manual
265100	Interior Lighting	Product Data
265100	Interior Lighting	Test Report
265100	Interior Lighting	Certification
265100	Interior Lighting	Warranty
265100	Interior Lighting	Operation / Maintenance Manual
321313	Concrete Paving	Product Data
321313	Concrete Paving	Test Report
321313	Concrete Paving	Certification

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013513.25 - SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS (MSHP)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. List of required submittals:
 - 1. Materials Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite.
 - 2. Schedule of proposed shutdowns, if applicable.
 - 3. A list of the names of all employees who will submit fingerprints for a background check, and the signed privacy documents identified below for each employee.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESS TO THE SITE

- A. The Contractor shall arrange with Facility Representatives to establish procedures for the controlled entry of workers and materials into the work areas at the Facility.
- B. The Contractor shall establish regular working hours with Facility Representatives. The Contractor must report changes in working hours or overtime to Facility Representatives and obtain approval twenty-four (24) hours ahead of time. The Contractor shall report emergency overtime to Facility Representatives as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed. The Contractor must obtain approval from Facility Representatives for all work performed after dark.
- C. The Contractor shall provide the name and phone number of the Contractor's employee or agent who is in charge onsite; this individual must be able to be contacted in case of emergency. The Contractor must be able to furnish names and address of all employees upon request.
- D. All construction personnel shall visibly display issued identification cards.

3.2 FIRE PROTECTION, SAFETY, AND HEALTH CONTROLS

- A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to guard against and eliminate possible fire hazards.
 - 1. Onsite burning is prohibited.
 - 2. The Contractor shall store all flammable or hazardous materials in proper containers located outside the buildings or offsite, if possible.
 - 3. The Contractor shall provide and maintain, in good order, during construction fire extinguishers as required by the National Fire Protection Association. In areas of flammable liquids, asphalt, or electrical hazards, 15-pound carbon dioxide or 20-pound dry chemical extinguishers shall be provided.
- B. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets or walks without permission from the Owner's Construction Representative and Facility Representatives.
- C. The Contractor's personnel shall not exceed the speed limit of 15 mph while at the Facility unless otherwise posted.
- D. The Contractor shall take all necessary, reasonable measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment used during construction. The Contractor shall keep volatile wastes in covered containers and shall not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.
- E. The Contractor shall keep the project site neat, orderly, and in a safe condition at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove all hazardous waste and shall not allow rubbish to accumulate. The Contractor shall provide onsite containers for collection of rubbish and shall dispose of it at frequent intervals during the progress of the Work.
- F. Fire exits, alarm systems, and sprinkler systems shall remain fully operational at all times, unless written approval is received from the Owner's Construction Representative and the appropriate Facility Representative at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance. The Contractor shall submit a written time schedule for any proposed shutdowns.
- G. For all hazardous materials brought onsite, Material Safety Data Sheets shall be on site and readily available upon request at least a day before delivery.
- H. Alcoholic beverages, Marijuana (Cannabis) in any form, or illegal substances shall not be brought upon the Facility premises. The Contractor's workers shall not be under the influence of any intoxicating substances while on the Facility premises.

3.3 MSHP SECURITY CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor Background Screening Policy: As a normal business activity, the Missouri State Highway Patrol (MSHP) may contract with external companies to perform various duties for the Missouri State Highway Patrol. Any personnel working for a contractor, and who has access to criminal justice information is required to pass a background check prior to beginning work on the contract. A contractor's proposed candidate may also be required to undergo a

MSHP approved drug screening. This background check requirement will be included as part of all PAQs or solicitations for bids. The contract/PAQ award is contingent upon the proposed candidate background checks being completed.

- B. This background check will include, but not be limited to, state of residency and national fingerprint-based record checks. If the proposed candidate lives outside the United States, the contractor will submit similar documentation from their respective country. Qualification to work on contract will be based upon the following criteria:
 - 1. A felony conviction or guilty plea will be an automatic disapproval of the candidate.
 - 2. Any conviction whether misdemeanor or felony, involving violence, crimes against children, and all sexual crimes regardless of timeframe will be an automatic disapproval of the candidate.
 - 3. Candidates will be disqualified if it is confirmed there are outstanding arrest warrants for the candidate.
 - 4. Any other misdemeanor convictions and guilty pleas may be considered for automatic disapproval. The State CSO (CJIS Security Officer) has final authority regarding if the nature or severity of the misdemeanor offense(s) does or does not warrant a disqualification.
- C. For misdemeanors, consideration will be given to the relationship between the information obtained in the background check and the responsibilities of the position. Time and severity of crime may also be considered as factors in a disqualification. Candidates may submit a written request for waiver through their contracting company if they have been disapproved and wish to contest the decision. The request will need to explain the circumstances of the crime and justification for a waiver.
- D. Contractors will be required to undergo a background check at a minimum once every five years. If there is a significant gap between contracts, candidates may be required to undergo a background check before working under a new contract.
- E. The CSO or their designee will maintain a list of contractors who have been approved to work at the MSHP.
- F. If a candidate goes through a background check with one contractor and then goes to work at a different contractor, the candidate will not be required to undergo a separate background check unless the timeframe exceeds five-year limit.
- G. The CSO for the MSHP has the right to approve or disapprove any candidate and has the right to revoke a candidate's approval at any time.
- H. The FBI CJIS Security Policy requires the MSHP to conduct background checks on all contractors needing MSHP access.
- I. Contractors working on-site and/or need escorted access are required to provide name, date of birth and social security number to enable the MSHP to run a name-based background check prior to their arrival on-site.
 - 1. The FBI CJIS Security Policy requires the Missouri State Highway Patrol to conduct

fingerprint background checks on vendors and contractors who require, or may require, virtual and/or unescorted physical access to criminal justice information. Provided are background check instructions managed by the MSHP CJIS Security Audit and Compliance Unit. For further assistance please email securityaudit@mshp.dps.mo.gov or call 573-526-6153 x2622. 1)Fingerprint Submission - register online at www.machs.mo.gov

- a. *Fingerprint instructions attached separately*Payment \$43.50 is due at registration*Required fingerprint card information below*
- b. 4-digit Registration Number:-9120
- c. Complete Name
- d. Date of Birth
- e. Social Security Number
- f. ORI: MOMHP2300
- g. OCA Designation: CONTRACTOR
- h. Agency Name: MSHP-SACU

J. Security Awareness Certification - take online at www.cjisonline.com

- 1. Vendor accounts and Vendor Admin profiles are created by the MSHP SACU, securityaudit@mshp.dps.mo.gov
- 2. *Vendor Account - Provide company name, mailing address, and phone number of vendor/contractor.
- 3. *Vendor Admin - Provide name, email address, and phone number you want designated as the Vendor Admin to manage user accounts.

K. Security Addendum Certification - form is attached separately. Signature page may be downloaded to user's account under Certification Details Tab/Documents. If this is not an option, email signature form to securityaudit@mshp.dps.mo.gov.

L. MSHP Required Security Forms - Forms attached separately. Please return signature pages to securityaudit@mshp.dps.mo.gov.

M. The Missouri Central Vendor File: As a normal business activity, Missouri law enforcement agencies may contract with external companies to perform various duties for their agency. Any personnel working for a vendor or contractor, and who has access to criminal justice information, is required to pass a background check prior to beginning work on the contract per FBI CJIS Security Policy. To better streamline this process for vendors and contractors performing work at more than one Missouri law enforcement agency, the Missouri State Highway Patrol has implemented a program to manage these background check files centrally called the Missouri Central Vendor File. This allows contractors to perform fingerprint checks and complete security awareness training requirements one time rather than with each contracting agency. Unless otherwise notified, vendors and contractors who submit background checks using the MSHP Background Check Process will automatically be vetted and added to the MO Central Vendor File. Background results can be provided upon request sent to securityaudit@mshp.dps.mo.gov.

3.4 DISRUPTION OF UTILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and the Facility Representative before disconnecting electric, gas, water, fire protection, or sewer service to any building.
- B. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and Facility Representative before closing any access drives, and shall make temporary access available, if possible. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets, walks, or parking.

3.5 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

A. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

- 1. The Contractor shall at all times conduct operations under this Contract in a manner to avoid the risk of bodily harm to persons or risk of damage to any property. The Contractor shall promptly take precautions which are necessary and adequate against conditions created during the progress of the Contractor's activities hereunder which involve a risk of bodily harm to persons or a risk of damage to property. The Contractor shall continuously inspect Work, materials, and equipment to discover and determine any such conditions and shall be solely responsible for discovery, determination, and correction of any such conditions. The Contractor shall comply with applicable safety laws, standards, codes, and regulations in the jurisdiction where the Work is being performed, specifically, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, with rules regulations, and standards adopted pursuant to the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and applicable amendments.
- 2. All contractors, subcontractors and workers on this project are subject to the Construction Safety Training provisions 292.675 RSMo.
- 3. In the event the Contractor encounters on the site, material reasonably believed to be asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), lead, mercury, or other material known to be hazardous, which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner's Representative and the Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or when it has been rendered harmless by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and the Contractor. "Rendered Harmless" shall mean that levels of such materials are less than any applicable exposure standards, including but limited to OSHA regulations.

B. SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- 1. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
 - a. clients, staff, the public, construction personnel, and other persons who may be

- affected thereby;
 - b. the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors of any tier; and
 - c. other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- 2. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, standards, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.
- 3. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, safeguards for safety and protection, including, but not limited to, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.
- 4. When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the highest degree of care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
- 5. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in this Section caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, and for which the Contractor is responsible under this Section, except damage or loss attributable solely to acts or omissions of Owner or the Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's other obligations stated elsewhere in the Contract.
- 6. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents, and the maintaining, enforcing and supervising of safety precautions and programs. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner's Representative and Architect. The Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled safety meetings to instruct Contractor personnel on safety practices, accident avoidance and prevention, and the Project Safety Program. The Contractor shall furnish safety equipment and enforce the use of such equipment by its employees and its subcontractors of any tier.
- 7. The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.
- 8. The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, lost time injury, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately.
- 9. The Contractor shall promptly notify in writing to the Owner of any claims for injury or damage to personal property related to the work, either by or against the Contractor.
- 10. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Work site, or any improvements located on the Work site. The Contractor shall be

solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time concerning any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Paragraph.

11. In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.
12. The Contractor shall maintain at his own cost and expense, adequate, safe and sufficient walkways, platforms, scaffolds, ladders, hoists and all necessary, proper, and adequate equipment, apparatus, and appliances useful in carrying on the Work and which are necessary to make the place of Work safe and free from avoidable danger for clients, staff, the public and construction personnel, and as may be required by safety provisions of applicable laws, ordinances, rules regulations and building and construction codes.

END OF SECTION 013513.25

SECTION 015000 – CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security, and protection.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Water service and distribution
 - 2. Temporary electric power and light
 - 3. Temporary heat
 - 4. Ventilation
 - 5. Telephone service
 - 6. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water
 - 7. Storm and sanitary sewer
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Field offices and storage sheds
 - 2. Temporary roads and paving
 - 3. Dewatering facilities and drains
 - 4. Temporary enclosures
 - 5. Hoists and temporary elevator use
 - 6. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
 - 7. Waste disposal services
 - 8. Rodent and pest control
 - 9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Temporary fire protection
 - 2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights
 - 3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site
 - 4. Environmental protection

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.
- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Work, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Building code requirements
 - 2. Health and safety regulations
 - 3. Utility company regulations
 - 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules
 - 5. Environmental protection regulations
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations". ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities".
 - 1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code".
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry".
 - 1. For job-built temporary office, shops, and sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.
 - 2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood of sized and thicknesses indicated.
 - 3. For fences and vision barriers, provide minimum 3/9" (9.5mm) thick exterior plywood.
 - 4. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8" (16mm) thick exterior plywood.
- C. Gypsum Wallboard: Provide gypsum wallboard on interior walls of temporary offices.
- D. Roofing Materials: Provide UL Class A standard-weight asphalt shingles or UL Class C mineral-surfaced roll roofing on roofs of job-built temporary office, shops, and shed.
- E. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section "Painting".
 - 1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, sheds, fences, and other exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.
 - 2. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
 - 3. For interior walls of temporary offices, provide two (2) quarts interior latex-flat wall paint.
- F. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of (15) or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- G. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
- H. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120" (3mm) thick, galvanized 2" (50mm) chainlink fabric fencing 6' (2m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts, 1½" (38mm) ID for line posts and 2½" (64mm) ID for corner posts.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Provide ¾" (19mm), heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100' (30m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110 to 120V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage rating.
- E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixture where exposed to moisture.
- F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
- G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.
- H. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated re-circulation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.
 - 1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
 - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
 - 3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
 - 4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Designer. Neither the Owner nor Designer will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Change Order.
- B. Temporary Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping of sizes and pressures adequate for construction until permanent water service is in use.
 - 1. Sterilization: Sterilize temporary water piping prior to use.
- C. Temporary Water Service: The Owner will provide water for construction purposes from the existing building system. All required temporary extensions shall be provided and removed by the Contractor. Connection points and methods of connection shall be designated and approved by the Construction Representative.
- D. Temporary Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload-protected disconnects, automatic ground-fault interrupters, and main distribution switch gear.
 - 1. Install electric power service underground, except where overhead service must be used.

2. Power Distribution System: Install wiring overhead and rise vertically where least exposed to damage. Where permitted, wiring circuits not exceeding 125V, AC 20ampere rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable where overhead and exposed for surveillance.
- E. Temporary Electric Power Service: The Owner will provide electric power for construction lighting and power tools. Contractors using such services shall pay all costs of temporary services, circuits, outlet, extensions, etc.
- F. Temporary Lighting: When overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching.
 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
- G. Temporary Heating: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.
 1. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, provide vented, self-contained, LP gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 2. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited.
- H. Temporary Heating and Cooling: The normal heating and/or cooling system of the building shall be maintained in operation during the construction. Should the Contractor find it necessary to interrupt the normal HVAC service to spaces, which have not been vacated for construction, such interruptions shall be pre-scheduled with the Construction Representative.
- I. Temporary Telephones: Provide temporary telephone service throughout the construction period for all personnel engaged in construction activities.
 1. Telephone Lines: Provide telephone lines for the following:
 - a. Where an office has more than two (2) occupants, install a telephone for each additional occupant or pair of occupants.
 - b. Provide a dedicated telephone for a fax machine in the field office.
 - c. Provide a separate line for the Owner's use.
 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

- J. Temporary Telephones: The Owner will provide telephones within the facility. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific telephones designated by the Construction Representative.
- K. Temporary Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.
 - 1. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.
 - 2. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.
 - 3. Provide toilet tissue materials for each facility.
- L. Temporary Toilets: Use of the Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, so long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to the Owner. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designed by the Construction Representative. At substantial completion, restore these facilities to the condition prevalent at the time of initial use.
- M. Temporary Toilets: The Owner will provide toilets and associated facilities within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designated by the Construction Representative.
- N. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a health and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.
 - 1. Provide paper towels or similar disposable materials for each facility.
 - 2. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
 - 3. Provide safety showers, eyewash fountains, and similar facilities for convenience, safety, and sanitation of personnel.
- O. Wash Facilities: The Owner will provide wash facilities within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designated by the Construction Representative.
- P. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide drinking-water fountains where indicated, including paper cup supply.
- Q. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper supply.
 - 1. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45°F to 55°F (7°C to 13°C).
- R. Drinking-Water Facilities: The Owner will provide drinking water facilities within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designated by the Construction Representative.

- S. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
 - 1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Field Offices: Provide insulated, weathertight temporary offices of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel at the Project site. Keep the office clean and orderly for use for small progress meetings. Furnish and equip office as follows:
 - 1. Furnish with a desk and chairs, a 4-drawer file cabinet, plan table, plan rack, and a 6-shelf bookcase.
 - 2. Equip with a water cooler and private toilet complete with water closet, lavatory, and medicine cabinet unit with a mirror.
- C. Storage facilities: Install storage sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere onsite.
- D. Storage Facilities: Limited areas for storage of building materials are available onsite. Available storage areas are shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall provide his own security. Specific locations for storage and craning operations will be discussed at the Pre-Bid Meeting and the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- E. Storage Facilities: The Owner will provide storage onsite as designated by the Facility Representative or the Construction Representative. Areas for use by the Contractor for storage will be identified at the Pre-Bid Meeting.
- F. Storage Facilities: No areas for storage of building materials can be made available onsite except for on the roof. Loads shall not exceed the loading limits as stated on the drawings. Roofing materials must be craned onto the roof from dedicated parking spaces as arranged by the Contractor with the City; costs of all such arrangements shall be paid by the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide his own security as he finds necessary. Specific locations for storage and craning operations will be discussed at the Pre-Bid Meeting and the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- G. Storage Facilities: No areas for storage of building materials can be made available onsite. The Contractor shall provide for all storage offsite. All off-site storage locations shall be approved by the Construction Representative. The Contractor shall provide his

own security as he finds necessary. The Construction Representative shall have access to the off-site storage at all times.

- H. Temporary Paving: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paving to support the indicated loading adequately and to withstand exposure to traffic during the construction period. Locate temporary paving for roads, storage areas, and parking where the same permanent facilities will be located. Review proposed modifications to permanent paving with the Designer.
 - 1. Paving: Comply with Division 2 Section "Hot-Mixed Asphalt Paving" for construction and maintenance of temporary paving.
 - 2. Coordinate temporary paving development with subgrade grading, compaction, installation and stabilization of subbase, and installation of base and finish courses of permanent paving.
 - 3. Install temporary paving to minimize the need to rework the installations and to result in permanent roads and paved areas without damage or deterioration when occupied by the Owner.
 - 4. Delay installation of the final course of permanent asphalt concrete paving until immediately before Substantial Completion. Coordinate with weather conditions to avoid unsatisfactory results.
 - 5. Extend temporary paving in and around the construction area as necessary to accommodate delivery and storage of materials, equipment usage, administration, and supervision.
- I. Construction Parking: Parking at the site will be provided in the areas designated at the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- J. Construction Parking: Contractors must be prepared to discuss their storage and parking needs at the Pre-Bid Meeting. Parking for construction personnel cannot be provided onsite. All parking will be offsite. The Contractor will have to park on the street, in city-owned lots, or in commercial lots. Under no circumstances will any vehicle be parked in a fire lane. Parking on lawns shall be prohibited.
- K. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations, and construction free of water.
- L. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.
 - 1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and materials drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
 - 2. Install tarpaulins securely with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25SqFt (2.3SqM) or less with plywood or similar materials.

3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.
 4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100SqFt (9.2SqM) in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.
- M. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered “tools and equipment” and not temporary facilities.
- N. Temporary Elevator Use: Refer to Division 14 for Elevators.
- O. Temporary Elevator Use: The Owner will allow use of elevators within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific elevators designated by the Construction Representative.
- P. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification and other signs of size indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
1. Project Identification Signs: Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details indicated.
 2. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.
- Q. Temporary Exterior Lighting: Install exterior yard and sign lights so signs are visible when Work is being performed.
- R. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.
- S. Rodent Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Employ this service to perform extermination and control procedures are regular intervals so the Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- T. Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate. Cover finished, permanent stairs with a protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at the time of acceptance.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Designer.
- B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonable predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers" and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations".
 - 1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one (1) extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
 - 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
 - 3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
 - 4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- C. Permanent Fire Protection: At the earliest feasible date in each area of the Project complete installation of the permanent fire-protection facility including connected services and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting including flashing red or amber lights.
- E. Enclosure Fence: Before excavation begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated, or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.
 - 1. Provide open-mesh, chainlink fencing with posts set in a compacted mixture of gravel and earth.
 - 2. Provide plywood fence, 8' (2.5m) high, framed with (4) 2"x4" (50mm x 100mm) rails, and preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8' (2.5m) apart.
- F. Covered Walkway: Erect a structurally adequate, protective covered walkway for passage of persons along the adjacent public street. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Construct covered walkways using scaffold or shoring framing. Provide wood plank overhead decking, protective plywood enclosure walls, handrails,

barricades, warning signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage. Extend the back wall beyond the structure to complete the enclosure fence. Paint and maintain in a manner acceptable to the Owner and the Designer.

- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
 - 1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.
- H. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
 - 2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Designer requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.
 - 2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and

- other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances as required by the governing authority.
3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housing.
 - b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 017100 – CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.
 - 1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
 - 2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General
 - 1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impeding drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.
 - 2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.

3. At least <once><twice> each month, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the jobsite.
4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the jobsite, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.

B. Site

1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored onsite. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.
3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

C. Structures

1. Daily, inspect the structures and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Weekly, sweep all interior spaces clean. "Clean" for the purposes of this paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other material capable of being removed by use of reasonable effort and handheld broom.
3. In preparation for installation of succeeding materials, clean the structures or pertinent portions thereof to the degree of cleanliness recommended by the manufacturer of the succeeding material, using all equipment and materials required to achieve the required cleanliness.
4. Following the installation of finish floor materials, clean the finish floor daily while work is being performed in the space in which finish materials have been installed. "Clean" for the purposes of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign material which, in the opinion of the Construction Representative, may be injurious to the finish of the finish floor material.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.
 1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.
 2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.

5. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the building.
 6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 7. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 8. Broom clean concrete floors in unoccupied spaces.
 9. Vacuum clean carpet and similar soft surfaces removing debris and excess nap. Shampoo, if required.
 10. Clean transparent material, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 11. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 13. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 14. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 15. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 16. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction
 17. Clean food-service equipment to a sanitary condition, ready and acceptable for its intended use.
 18. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures.
 19. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Comply with regulations of local authorities.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.
- E. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 017100

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

- f. Date of video recording.
- 2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
- 3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Coordination". Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 3. Review required content of instruction.
 - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.

- d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 007213 "General Conditions".
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
 - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.

1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
 3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:
 - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
 - b. Business address.
 - c. Business phone number.
 - d. Point of contact.
 - e. E-mail address.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
 - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
 - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
 - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- G. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of exterior or interior of building or structure and site elements.
2. Removal and salvage of existing items for delivery to Owner and removal of existing items for reinstallation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 017400 "Cleaning".
3. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove:** Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage:** Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner as indicated.
- C. Remove and Reinstall:** Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage; prepare for reuse; and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain:** Existing items of construction that are not to be removed.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.**
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.**
1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project Site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.
 - 6. Review and finalize protection requirements.
 - 7. Review procedures for noise control and dust control.
 - 8. Review storage, protection, and accounting for items to be removed for salvage or reinstallation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Statements: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for dust control and for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Temporary interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- D. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed in accordance with EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- E. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Universal certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 - 1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
 - a. Hazardous materials
 - b. Trash
 - c. Non-functioning equipment, materials
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials:
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - a. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
 - 2. Hazardous materials are present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
 - a. Hazardous material remediation is specified in Section 028213 Abatement.
 - b. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials. Notify Architect and Owner immediately.
- E. On-site sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:
 - 1. Roof Warranty, see Appendix
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.
- C. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video, and or measured drawings.
 - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed for salvage or reinstallation. Photograph or video conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by removal.
 - 2. Photograph or video existing conditions of adjoining construction including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations or removal of items for salvage or reinstallation.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- B. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people, damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain, and for dust and debris control.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Contractor shall provide temporary barricades for safety and dust mitigation during phased construction. Coordinate with owner's rep for specific requirements. At a minimum, wood framed temporary partitions and plastic sheathing shall be used to separate occupied areas from construction areas.
- C. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment in accordance with 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND BUILDING SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain utilities and building systems and equipment to remain and protect against damage during selective demolition operations.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities and building systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If disconnection of utilities and building systems will affect adjacent occupied parts of the building, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to those parts of the building.
 - 3. Demolish and remove existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

- a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and components.
4. Abandon existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be abandoned in place.
 - a. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
5. Remove and reinstall/salvage existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on drawings to be removed and reinstalled or removed and salvaged:
 - a. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment and components; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - b. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and components and deliver to Owner.

3.4 SALVAGE/REINSTALL

A. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

B. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 4. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 30 minutes after flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete:
1. Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
 2. Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished and then break up and remove.

- D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive in accordance with recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.
- E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Section 075423 Thermoplastic-Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing for new roofing requirements.
 - 1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories as required for installation of new roof mounted equipment.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 028213 - ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT/WORK IDENTIFICATION

- A. General: The abatement of asbestos containing materials (ACMs) specified herein shall be performed by certified and registered persons who are knowledgeable, qualified and trained in the abatement, handling, and disposal of asbestos containing material, and subsequent cleaning of the affected environment.
- B. The contractor shall supply all labor, materials, equipment, testing, services, permits, notifications, insurance, and incidentals which are necessary and/or required to perform the work in accordance with applicable local, state, and federal regulations; as may be necessary for the abatement of asbestos containing materials and for other work as specified in this section or as indicated in associated drawings, sketches, or details of the work.
- C. Scope of Work:
- Abate/remove 10,500 square feet of asbestos-containing popcorn ceiling (thinner layer) from the Dorm Building – First and Second Floor Hall and Rooms.
 - Encapsulate 7,400 square feet of asbestos-containing 12-inch by 12-inch white with tan mottle floor tile with black mastic from the Physical Training Building Gym Floor and Basement Hall as specified in the architectural drawings.
- D. All asbestos abatement work areas must pass visual inspection as well as final clearance air-monitoring (by independent TPAM).
- E. Construction Administration: Regina Raineri, CASCO Corporation.

1.2 LIST OF MATERIALS CONTAINING ASBESTOS (TO BE ABATED/ENCAPSULATED)

Material Location	Material Description	Asbestos Content	Total Quantity
Dorm Building / First/Second Floor Hall/Rooms	Thinner Layer Popcorn Ceiling	3% Chrysotile	10,500 sf ¹
Physical Training Building Gym Floor, Basement Hall	12" by 12" White with Tan Mottle Floor Tile	6% Chrysotile in tile; 9% Chrysotile in mastic	10,500 sf ²

¹ Material to be abated

² Material to be encapsulated with 2 coats of PerfectPrimer Encapsulant (or equivalent material approved by Construction Administration).

Contractor is responsible for verifying all materials and quantities identified above prior to submitting their bid. The *Asbestos Survey Activities* report is included as an appendix to the specifications.

1.3 SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS:

- A. All work performed on this project shall be done in the strictest accordance with applicable federal, state and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among requirements or these specifications exists, the most stringent requirements shall be utilized.
- C. Because asbestos exposure is a serious health hazard, construction work involving any asbestos-containing materials is regulated by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration Regulations. Compliance with OSHA regulations in the completion of this project is the sole responsibility of the contractor. OSHA regulations include, but are not limited to, conducting appropriate negative exposure assessments and/or daily personnel air monitoring. However, the following requirements will apply regardless of the removal methods to be employed:
 - 1. Regardless of the removal methods employed, the contractor shall immediately stop work in the event of any of the following:
 - a. Visible Emissions (as defined in this document), or
 - b. Sanding, grinding, cutting abrading, removal by open flame, or
 - c. Breathing Zone air samples exceed the PEL or Excursion Limit; furthermore, the contractor shall implement corrective work practices, make re-notification to all regulatory agencies of the changes in work practices and material conditions, and comply with all referenced regulations in this document and the applicable sections of this specification as noted.
 - 2. If any of the conditions above are observed by the Owner's Construction Representative, then this party has the right to issue a directive to stop work. The Contractor shall be obligated to implement corrective action. The contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation.
- D. FRIABLE AND NON-FRIABLE ACM. The popcorn ceiling is a friable material, and the floor tile and mastic are considered non-friable Category I materials. The Contractor will be encapsulating the floor tile so it will not be rendered friable. All applicable federal, state, and local requirements, including notifications, should be followed.
 - 1. Make notifications in compliance with Section 2.1 of this specification.

2. Remove and dispose of asbestos containing materials popcorn ceiling in compliance with the federal and state regulations as listed, but not necessarily limited to, those under section 1.1 of this specification.
3. Encapsulate the floor tile and mastic in the Physical Training Building with 2 coats of PerfectPrimer Encapsulant (or equivalent approved by Design Team).

1.4 PROJECT COORDINATION

- A. Contractor shall coordinate and schedule all phases of the work of the contract documents under his control with the Construction Administrator, Facility Representative, any subcontractors, materials suppliers, and other parties involved as necessary to ensure the smooth and orderly transition of separate phases, timely placement of items and materials, cooperation between parties, and proper execution of the work.
- B. All coordination necessary with the facility will be made through the Facility Representative (name and phone number shown in Special Conditions) or their designated representative. The Construction Administrator and Facility Representative prior to the start of any work will approve scheduling and access to the work areas.
- C. Normal working hours of the facility will be observed in performing the work unless the Facility Representative and Construction Administrator approve the modification as addressed in the Special Conditions.
- D. Contractor shall coordinate any news media inquiries or releases with the Facilities Management Design and Construction Division at (573) 751-3339.
- E. The contractor, project superintendent, subcontractors, and other appropriate parties shall attend meetings as scheduled and as otherwise necessary to accomplish the work in a timely and efficient manner. Meetings shall include but are not limited to the following:
 1. Pre-Construction Meeting: The Construction Administrator will schedule the pre-construction meeting after the Notice of Award has been issued. The Construction Administrator will determine the date, time, and exact place of this meeting and all necessary parties will be notified. During the meeting, discussions will be held in regard to construction procedures, scheduling requirements, general conditions, special conditions, channels of communication, responsible persons, requirements for submittals, documentation requirements, payment applications, and other pertinent information necessary for completing the work. Specific requirements of the facility in regard to security, safety, utilities, access to buildings, and related matters will also be discussed.
 2. Progress Meetings: Within one month after work has commenced and once a month thereafter, when applicable, a monthly progress meeting will be held. At this meeting, previous meeting minutes will be reviewed; progress of the work in comparison to the approved schedule, planned progress, payment applications, proposed changes, and problems and corrective measures will be discussed. The contractor shall be required to submit a revised schedule

- to reflect actual conditions as per Article 15 of the General Conditions at this meeting.
3. If, in the opinion of the Construction Administrator, additional meetings are required to maintain progress or scheduling requirements on the work, additional meetings will be scheduled.
- F. All fees required for notifications, re-notifications, and/or inspections by the Department of Natural Resources shall be paid by the contractor. If necessary, bulk samples analysis information required in conjunction with the notification to the Missouri Department of Natural Resources, U. S. Environmental Protection Agency or city having jurisdiction shall be provided by the contractor unless provided within this specification.

1.5 TERMINOLOGY/DEFINITIONS/ABBREVIATIONS

A. Definitions:

1. Abatement: The Encapsulation, Enclosure and/or Removal of Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM). For Category I Non-friable ACM which will remain non-friable throughout disposal, abatement procedures will be modified and simplified as found within these and other applicable regulations.
2. Adequately Wet: To sufficiently mix or penetrate with liquid to prevent the release of particulates.
3. AHERA: Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act of 1966 (P.L. 99-519).
4. Aggressive Air Sampling: Sweeping of floors, ceilings and walls and other surfaces with the exhaust of a minimum of one (1) horsepower leaf blower or equivalent immediately prior to air monitoring.
5. Air Sampling Professional: An individual, certified by the State of Missouri, who supervises air sampling activities during asbestos abatement projects.
6. Air Sampling Technician: An individual, under the supervision of an Air Sampling Professional, who performs air sampling during asbestos abatement projects.
7. Asbestos: The asbestiform varieties of serpentine (chrysotile, antigorite), riebeckite (crocidolite), cummingtonite-grunerite (amosite), anthophyllite, and actinolite-tremolite. For purposes of determining respiratory and worker protection both the asbestiform and non-asbestiform varieties of the above materials and any of these materials that have been chemically treated and/or altered shall be considered as asbestos.
8. Asbestos Abatement Project Designer: An individual, certified by the State of Missouri, who prepares plans and specifications for asbestos abatement projects.
9. Asbestos Abatement Supervisor: An individual, certified by the State of Missouri, who directs, controls, and/or supervises workers during an asbestos abatement project.
10. Asbestos Abatement Worker: An individual, certified by the State of Missouri, who performs asbestos abatement.
11. Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM): Any material or product which contains more than 1 percent asbestos by weight as determined by using the Polarized Light Microscopy method.

12. Asbestos-Containing Building Material (ACBM): Surfacing ACM, thermal system insulation ACM, or miscellaneous ACM that is found in or on building components.
13. Asbestos Containing Building Material (ACBM) Repair: The restoration of ACBM to an undamaged condition or to an intact state so as to prevent fiber release.
14. Asbestos-Containing Waste Material (ACWM): Any material to be removed from a work area for disposal that is an asbestos containing material (ACM) or is suspected of being contaminated with ACM.
15. Barrier: Any surface that seals off the work area to inhibit the movement of asbestos fibers.
16. Breathing Zone: A hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of approximately 6 to 9 inches.
17. Category I Non-friable ACM: Asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor covering and asphalt roofing products containing more than one percent (1%) asbestos as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR part 763, subpart F, Appendix A, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy.
18. Category II Non-friable ACM: Any material, excluding category I non-friable ACM, containing more than one percent (1%) asbestos as determined using the methods specified in 40 CFR part 768, subpart F, Appendix A, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy that, when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
19. Certified Industrial Hygienist (C.I.H.): An industrial hygienist, certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.
20. Competent Person: An individual, capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and who has authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them. His duties include: establishing the negative-pressure enclosure, ensuring its integrity, and controlling entry to and exit from the enclosure; supervising any employee exposure monitoring; ensuring that all employees working within such an enclosure wear the appropriate personal protective equipment, are trained in the use of appropriate methods of exposure control, and in the use of hygiene facilities and decontamination procedures; and ensuring that engineering controls in use are in proper operating condition and are functioning properly. An individual who has been certified by the State of Missouri as an Asbestos Abatement Supervisor is considered a "Competent Person".
21. Owner's Construction Representative: An employee of the Division of Design and Construction representing the Director during the construction phase of the contract commencing at Notice of Award.
22. Containment: Area where asbestos abatement project is conducted. Area must be enclosed either by a glove bag or plastic sheeting barriers.
23. Critical Barrier: Plastic sheeting or other material to be placed over Work Area openings (i.e., windows, HVAC supply and return vents, doors, electrical fixtures, etc.).
24. Decontamination Facility: The serial arrangement of rooms or spaces for the purpose of separating the work site from the building environment upon entering the Work Area and for the cleaning of persons, equipment and contained waste prior to returning to the clean environment.
25. Disposal Bag: A properly labeled 6 mil. thick leak-tight clear plastic bag used for transporting asbestos waste from work site and to the disposal site.

26. Encapsulant (Sealant): A liquid material which can be applied to asbestos-containing material and which prevents the release of asbestos fibers from the ACM either by creating a membrane over the surface (bridging encapsulant) or by penetrating into the ACM and binding its components together (penetrating encapsulant) or is specifically designed to minimize fiber release during removal of ACM (removal encapsulant).
27. Encapsulation: Treatment of asbestos-containing materials with an encapsulant.
28. Enclosure: The construction of an airtight, impact resistant barrier to isolate a surface coated with ACM.
29. Friable: Any material which when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
30. Glove Bag: A manufactured or fabricated device, typically constructed of six mil transparent polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride plastic. This device consists of two inward projecting long sleeves, an internal tool pouch and an attached, labeled receptacle for asbestos waste.
31. Initial Exposure Assessment: Is a required assessment to be performed by the Contractor's Competent Person (Asbestos Abatement Supervisor) concerning the exposure potential of a specific asbestos projects, or series of similar asbestos projects. If it is concluded that the employee exposures during the project are likely to be consistently below the Permissible Exposure Limit, the Contractor establishes a Negative Initial Exposure Assessment.
32. Outside Air: Air outside containment.
33. Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): Eight-hour time weighted average of 0.1 fibers/cubic centimeter.
34. Personal Monitoring: Sampling of the asbestos fiber concentrations within the Breathing Zone.
35. Regulated Asbestos-Containing Material (RACM): Friable asbestos material; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading; or Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of demolition or renovation operations.
36. Removal: To take out or eliminate ACM from building components, materials, substrates.
37. Third Party Air Monitor (TPAM): The Air Sampling Professional who conducts air monitoring in who is not under the direct control of the abatement contractor and who has been selected by the owner.
38. Visible Emission: Any discharge of an air contaminant into the atmosphere that is visually detectable without the aid of instruments.
39. Work Area: A specific room or physically isolated portion of a room, other than the space enclosed within a glove bag, in which friable asbestos-containing material is required to be handled in accordance with current federal and state regulations. The area is designated as a work area from the time that the room, or portion of it, is secured and access restrictions are in place. The area remains designated as a work area until the time that it has been cleaned in accordance with any requirements applicable to the operations conducted.

B. Abbreviations:

1. AIA: American Institute of Architects
2. AIHA: American Industrial Hygiene Association
3. MoDNR: Missouri Department of Natural Resources
4. DEQ: Division of Environmental Quality, MoDNR
5. DOT: U. S. Department of Transportation
6. EPA: U. S. Environmental Protection Agency
7. MDH: Missouri Department of Health
8. NIOSH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
9. NVLAP: National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program
10. OSHA: Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U. S. Department of Labor.

1.6 CODES AND REGULATIONS

- A. This section sets forth governmental regulations and industry standards which are included and incorporated herein by reference and made a part of this specification.
- B. Requirements include adherence to work practices and procedures set forth in applicable codes, regulations and standards.
- C. General Applicability of Codes, Regulations and Standards: Except to the extent that more explicit or more stringent requirements are written directly into the contract documents, all applicable codes, regulations standards, statutes, laws and rules have the same force and effect (and are made a part of the contract documents by reference) as if copied directly into the contract documents, or as if published copies are bound herewith. In the event of conflicting applicable codes, regulations, standards, statutes, laws, or rules, the more stringent shall apply to these specifications.
- D. Contractor Responsibility: The contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to work practices, hauling, disposal and protection of workers, visitors to the site, and persons occupying areas adjacent to the site. The contractor is responsible for providing medical examinations and maintaining medical records of personnel as required by the applicable federal, state, and local regulations. The contractor shall hold the owner harmless for failure to comply with any applicable work, hauling, disposal, safety, health, record keeping or other regulation on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors.
- E. Requirements which govern asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials include but are not limited to the following:
 1. U. S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) including but not limited to:
 - a. Title 20, Part 1910, Section 1001 and Part 1926, Section 58 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 - b. Respiratory Protection, Title 29, Part 1910, Section 134 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 - c. Construction Industry, Title 29, Part 1926, of the Code of Federal

- Regulations.
 - d. Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records, Title, 29, Part 1910, Section 2 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 - e. Hazard Communication, Title 29, Part 1910, Section 1200 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 - f. Specifications for Accident prevention Signs and Tags, Title 29, Part 1910, Section 145 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
2. U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) including but not limited to:
- a. National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS) Title 40, Part 61, Subpart M of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 - b. Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA), Public Law (99-519) applicable only on schools.
 - c. Asbestos-Containing Materials in Schools: Title 40, Part 763 of the Code of Federal Regulations, applicable only on schools.
3. U. S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
- a. Title 49, Part 172, Section 101 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
4. State of Missouri
- a. H.B. 77, 85th General Assembly.
 - b. Missouri Air Conservation Law, Chapter 643.
 - c. Due to a recent court decision, the following Code of State Regulations do not apply to this specification:
 - 1. 10 CSR 10-6.020, Definitions
 - 2. 10 CSR 10-6.080, Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants.
 - 3. 10 CSR 10-6.230, Administrative Penalties
 - 4. 10 CSR 10-6.240, Asbestos Abatement Projects-Registration, Notification and Performance Requirements.
 - 5. 10 CSR 10-6.250, Asbestos Abatement Projects - Certification, Accreditation, and Business Exemption Requirements.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 NOTIFICATIONS

- A. If material being removed amounts to more than 260 LF, 160 SF or 35 cubic feet or if abatement is being done prior to a demolition, Notification shall be completed and sent by the contractor not less than ten (10) days before the intended starting date of the project. For amounts less than the above, contractor shall send a courtesy Notification. Use EPA form "Notification of Demolition and Renovation", and the MoDNR form "Asbestos Project Notification", to the following:

1. Department of Natural Resources
Air Pollution Control Program (ASBESTOS)
P. O. Box 176
Jefferson City, MO 65102
 2. Provide copies of these notifications to the state's independent oversight consultant, the Construction Administrator.
- B. A Post-Notification report shall be completed and sent by the Contractor to the agencies listed in 2.1A above within 45 days of the completion of the project. The MoDNR form "Asbestos Post Notification" is to be used for that purpose.

2.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. The following submittals will be required of the contractor prior to commencement of work and are subject to approval by the Owner's Construction Representative. The contractor shall send one copy of the submittals for approval and then send approved copies of the submittals to the distribution list as discussed at the Pre-Construction Conference.
1. Copy of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for each product to be used by the contractor in the performance of his work. Contractor will also maintain copies of the MSDS on site, per OSHA.
 2. A copy of the notifications to regulatory agencies as required in Section 2.1 of this specification.
 3. Current training certificates and MoDNR licenses for project superintendent, asbestos abatement supervisor(s), and asbestos workers. Superintendent shall meet the qualifications established in Section 2.8 of these specifications.
 4. Name, address, and contact person's name of testing laboratory or laboratories to be utilized by the contractor (this is not the TPAM) in analyzing samples for bulk analysis or air monitoring from taking personal air samples. Required by OSHA.
 5. Provide a detailed work schedule with milestones for the completion of the project within the established timeframe.
 6. Provide a disposal plan to detail the types of disposal containers to be used, the methods of transportation to the disposal site, the waste hauler, and disposal site. Copies of notifications required as part of the emergency notification plan in Section 2.6 of this specification.
- B. Upon completion of the work and prior to final payment, the following information must be submitted to the Construction Administrator.
1. Waste disposal receipts and waste shipment record on all asbestos waste removed from the project. The enclosed Waste Shipment Record and Receipt form (or something similar) must be used for every load brought to the waste disposal site. The disposal and/or shipment record must include the following information:
 - a. Work site name and address
 - b. Project Number

- c. Owner's name and telephone
 - d. Operator's (Contractor's) name, address and telephone
 - e. Waste Disposal Site name, address and telephone
 - f. Name and address of responsible agency
 - g. Type of materials and quantity in cubic yards
 - h. Name, address and phone number of transporter, and date of transport
 - i. Name, address and phone number of Waste Disposal Site representative and date material was received.
2. Written certification from the TPAM as required in Section 2.7 of this specification. (Applies only to materials considered RACM.)
 3. MoDNR "Asbestos Post Notification" form, within 45 days of the completion of the project.
 4. Any other specific requirements spelled out in the General Conditions.

2.3 TESTING LABORATORY

- A. Testing laboratories utilized by the contractor for OSHA required sample analysis during the project shall meet the following minimum requirements.
- B. For bulk sample analysis the laboratory must be accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for asbestos fiber analysis.
- C. For air samples analyzed by Phase Contrast Microscopy, the laboratory must be accredited by the American Industrial Hygiene Association.
- D. For air samples analyzed by Transmission Electron Microscopy, the laboratory must be accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- E. On-site analysis by Phase Contrast Microscopy, when applicable, shall be by an Air Sampling Technician or Air Sampling Professional.
- F. Neither the contractor, nor any of his principals, officers, or directors may have any financial or business interests in any laboratory utilized on this contract.

2.4 LOCAL AREA PROTECTION/SITE SECURITY

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for all areas of the building used by him and/or subcontractors in the performance of the work. He shall exert full control over the actions of all employees and other persons with respect to the use and preservation of the existing building, except such controls as may be specifically reserved to the owner by these specifications.
- B. The contractor has the right to exclude from the work area all persons who have no purpose related to the work or its inspection, and shall require all persons in the work area to observe the same regulations as he requires his employees.
- C. The contractor shall have control of site security during abatement operations in order

to protect his work and equipment. He will have the owner's assistance in notifying building occupants of impending activity and enforcement of restricted access by owner's employees.

- D. The contractor shall keep, as a minimum, two 10 lbs. type ABC fire extinguishers on site at all times. One extinguisher will be maintained outside the work area and one inside the work area. The contractor's employees shall be trained in the use and operation of the extinguishers. (Applies only to interior work.)
- E. As a minimum requirement, barriers must be constructed of regulatory specified layers of poly and ½-inch plywood and 2-inch by 4-inch framing 16 inches on center, with lockable door, to isolate any areas from employees, clients, and the public. (For outside work, where such barriers are impractical, other regulatory compliant poly containment methods can be considered/accepted on a case-by-case basis. Use of barrier tape on non- RACM roof projects can be considered/accepted on a case-by-case basis.)
- F. The contractor shall use as small an area as necessary for storage of supplies and equipment and shall keep in a neat and orderly fashion. Trash must be removed daily and will not be allowed to accumulate.
- G. The contractor shall maintain the work area free from rubbish, debris, and dirt and keep a clean safe work area. The contractor shall take measures to keep surfaces free from contamination or shall clean and lock down surfaces after work is done, protect with plastic sheeting and/or plywood during work, or remove from the work area.
- H. **Contractor is responsible for all damage to the structure other than that required for the removal of the ACMs. At the conclusion of the project, the contractor must repair such incidental damage including tape and glue residue, paint coatings and damage to surfaces, finishes and building components.**

2.5 WORKER PROTECTION/TRAINING (AS NOTED)

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for providing his employees with proper respiratory protection, respiratory training, a written respirator program, medical examinations, protective clothing and equipment and for maintaining medical records to comply with OSHA requirements.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for all testing and costs incurred for complying with requirements OSHA regulations for Personal Monitoring.
- C. All workers are to be trained in the dangers inherent in handling asbestos and breathing asbestos dust and in proper work procedures and personal and protective measures.

2.6 EMERGENCY PROTECTION PLAN

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for developing a written site-specific Emergency Protection Plan and shall maintain this plan on site. The plan shall include considerations for asbestos leakage from site, fire, explosion, toxic atmospheres,

electrical hazards, slips, falls, and heat related injury. All employees shall be instructed and trained in the procedures.

- B. Emergency protection planning shall also include written notification of police, fire, and medical personnel of the planned abatement activities, work schedule, and the layout of the work area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.

2.7 THIRD PARTY AIR MONITORING (TPAM)

- A. The Owner will contract with an Air Sampling Professional to perform the following minimum duties:
 - 1. Review Contractor's submittals and work plan and provide recommendations.
 - 2. As a minimum, during abatement operations, at least three samples daily shall be collected outside the work area at locations of barriers separating the work areas from other portions of the building. One sample shall be required at the decontamination entrance to the area. Samples shall be analyzed by PCM. Any result above the action level or OSHA PEL of 0.1 f/cc (8 hr TWA), or EL of 1.0 f/cc (30 min TWA) must be immediately reported to the Construction Administrator and cause operations to cease and corrective measures be taken.
 - 3. Provide Construction Administrator with reports describing amount and type of work done, regulatory concerns, notable air monitoring reports, etc.
 - 4. A visual clearance of the work area will be conducted prior to clearance.
 - 5. Clearance air samples will be collected from within the work area as discussed in Section 2.9.
 - 6. Certify that the contractor's procedures, methods, and practices were in full compliance with current federal or state regulations, using the Appendix A form "TPAM Statement of Compliance".
- B. The TPAM shall be independent from the abatement contractor.

2.8 SUPERINTENDENCE OF ABATEMENT

- A. The contractor shall designate an abatement superintendent, subject to approval of the contractor's representative, who will serve as the contractor's representative on the project and will ensure that all work is performed in compliance with all applicable regulations and following minimum requirements:
 - 1. The Abatement Superintendent must be certified as an Asbestos Abatement Supervisor, and must have at least one year full time experience in asbestos abatement work.
 - 2. Shall be on site whenever work is going on.
 - 3. Maintain a daily log documenting project events, visitations/inspections, problems, and accidents.
 - 4. Implement first aid, safety training, respiratory protection, and ensure workers are trained in emergency procedures.
 - 5. Conduct visual inspection of the work area prior to TPAM's final clearance inspection. This inspection shall be documented on the form "Contractor's Superintendent Visual Inspection Report", Appendix B of specification

13240A Asbestos Abatement Forms.

6. Supervise activities of any subcontractors of the contractor to ensure compliance with contract documents.
7. Duties shall include those for the "Competent Person" as defined in this specification.

2.9 FINAL CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. All critical barriers and/or containment must remain in place until work area is cleared by TPAM and Construction Manager in accordance with this section.
- B. Following the completion of the abatement work, the abatement superintendent shall notify the Construction Administrator. The superintendent shall then perform a visual inspection of the work area. If satisfactory, he shall contact the TPAM. The TPAM shall perform a visual inspection and final air monitoring for clearance if he/she feels the abatement has been completed.
- C. Aggressive air sampling shall be performed by the TPAM.
- D. All clearance samples will be analyzed, at a minimum, by the PCM (NIOSH 7400) method, unless specifically stated elsewhere within this specification. The TPAM shall take a minimum of 5 samples inside each affected work space (or one per room whichever is greater), 1 field blank and 1 sealed blank. The abatement shall be considered complete when the result of each of 5 inside clearance samples indicate airborne fiber (> 0.25 μm dia. X $5 \mu\text{m}$ L) concentrations are no greater than the PCM limit of quantitation of 0.01 f/cc of air. Test results should be made available to the contractor within 24 hours.

If the NIOSH 7400 PCM clearance sampling method fails, then the TEM method 7402 may be utilized to further evaluate the air sample(s) that exceed 0.01 f/cc. The TPAM will be responsible for determining if a failing PCM sample will be analyzed by TEM 7402.

- E. **Any work areas failing to meet the clearance requirements of this section shall be re-cleaned and re-tested at the contractor's expense until satisfactory levels are obtained. The owner will not reimburse the contractor for re-cleaning the work area. The TPAM will separate their costs for the re-testing from their already agreed upon services. The owner will deduct, by contract change, the cost of the TPAM's re-testing activities including any lab fees, travel and re-inspection and/or air monitoring fees from the contractor's contract amount.**

2.10 RE-ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WORK AREA AND SYSTEMS

- A. Re-establishment of the work area shall only occur after the contractor has complied with the clearance requirements of Section 2.9. Upon clearance, and prior to the removal of barriers, an encapsulant shall be applied by the contractor. All barriers, signs, trash, and equipment shall then be removed from the site. All electrical and HVAC systems shall be re-established.

- B. All damage to finishes, equipment, and/or the area affected by the abatement shall be repaired by the contractor to equal or better condition as was prior to the work, at no cost to the owner.

2.11 WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. All ACWM shall be disposed of in compliance with current federal and state regulations.
- B. RACM and category II nonfriable ACM that is disposed of in Missouri shall be disposed of in a sanitary landfill having a state permit to operate. ACM shall be disposed of in a demolition landfill or a sanitary landfill having a state permit to operate. The landfill shall handle all ACWM so that it does not become friable. Demolition landfills shall cover category I nonfriable ACM with at least six (6) inches of soil or non-asbestos waste at the end of each operating day.
- C. A chain of custody letter/waste shipment record and disposal receipts shall be provided to the owner for all materials disposed of. The attached Waste Shipment Record and Receipt form (or something similar) may be used.
- D. The waste shipment record shall be originated and signed by the waste generator and shall be used to track and substantiate the disposition of ACWM.

2.12 LISTING OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACMs)

See the Asbestos Survey Activities prepared by SCI Engineering, Inc. and dated January 27, 2025. This report identifies the ACM's type/color/friability and percent asbestos content, location, and approximate quantity. These tables are meant to assist the abatement contractor, by providing a listing of all available info used to develop the asbestos abatement specification, drawing(s), and SOW. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to field verify all ACM locations, conditions, and quantities.

END OF SECTION 028213

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

APPENDIX A

CONTRACTOR/SUPERVISOR'S ASBESTOS ABATEMENT COMPLETION CERTIFICATION FORM

PROJ NUMBER/TITLE: _____

SITE/BLDG NAME: _____

WORK AREA(S): _____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR: _____

TPAM CONSULTANT: _____

I _____, hereby certify that all
asbestos abatement work has been (Print abatement Contractor/Supervisor representative name)
completed in accordance with the project's contract documents; applicable Federal, State, and Local
asbestos regulations; and I affirm that I have inspected and found the abatement work area to be free of
visible dust and debris, and ready for subsequent TPAM final clearance.

Signature of Contractor/Supervisor

Date and Time

APPENDIX B

THIRD PARTY AIR MONITORING (TPAM) REPRESENTATIVE'S FINAL CLEARANCE
CERTIFICATION FORM

PROJ NUMBER/TITLE: _____

SITE/BLDG NAME: _____

WORK AREA(S): _____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR: _____

TPAM CONSULTANT: _____

I _____ certify that I have monitored the abatement contractor's work; and have (Print TPAM representative's name) inspected and found the abatement contractor's work to be 100% complete, free of visible dust/debris, ready for final clearance air monitoring; and affirm that the completed project has achieved passing Final Clearance Air Monitoring, and that the affected area is safe for reoccupancy and operational use.

Signature of TPAM representative

Date and Time

APPENDIX C – PAGE 1 OF 2

EPA NOTIFICATION OF DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION

Operator Project #	Postmark	Date Received	Notification Number	
I. TYPE OF NOTIFICATION (O=Original R=Revised C=Cancelled):				
II. FACILITY INFORMATION (Identify owner, removal contractor, and other operator)				
OWNER NAME:				
ADDRESS:				
CITY:	STATE:		ZIP CODE:	
CONTACT:	TELEPHONE:			
REMOVAL CONTRACTOR:				
ADDRESS:				
CITY:	STATE:		ZIP:	
CONTACT:	TELEPHONE:			
OTHER OPERATOR:				
ADDRESS:				
CITY:	STATE:		ZIP:	
CONTACT:	TELEPHONE:			
III. TYPE OF OPERATION: (D=DEMO O=ORDERED DEMO R=RENOVATIONS E=EMERGENCY RENOVATION):				
IV: IS ASBESTOS PRESENT (YES/NO)				
V. FACILITY DESCRIPTION (INCLUDE BUILDING NAME, NUMBER AND FLOOR OR ROOM NUMBER)				
BUILDING NAME:				
ADDRESS:				
CITY:	STATE:		ZIP:	
SITE LOCATION:				
BUILDING SIZE:	NUMBER OF FLOORS:		AGE IN YEARS:	
PRESENT USE:	PRIOR USES:			
VI. PROCEDURE, INCLUDING ANALYTICAL METHOD, IF APPROPRIATE, USED TO DETECT THE PRESENCE OF ASBESTOS MATERIAL:				
VII. APPROXIMATE AMOUNT OF ASBESTOS, INCLUDING: 1. Regulated ACM to be removed 2. Category I ACM not removed 3. Category II ACM not removed	RACM TO BE REMOVED	NONFRIABLE ASBESTOS MATERIAL NOT TO BE REMOVED		INDICATE UNIT OF MEASUREMENT BELOW
		Cat. I	Cat. II	UNIT
PIPES:				Ln Ft: Ln m:
SURFACE AREA:				Sq Ft: Sq m:
VOL RACM OFF FACILITY COMPONENT:				Cu Ft: Cu m:
VIII. SCHEDULED DATES ASBESTOS REMOVAL (mm/dd/yy) Start:			Complete:	
IX. SCHEDULED DATES DEMO/RENOVATION (mm/dd/yy) Start:			Complete:	

APPENDIX C – PAGE 1 OF 2

X. DESCRIPTION OF PLANNED DEMOLITION OR RENOVATION WORK, AND METHOD(S) TO BE USED :		
XI. DESCRIPTION OF WORK PRACTICES AND ENGINEERING CONTROLS TO BE USED TO PREVENT EMISSIONS OF ASBESTOS AT THE DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION SITE:		
XII. WASTE TRANSPORTER #1		
NAME:		
ADDRESS:		
CITY:	STATE:	ZIP:
CONTACT PERSON:		TELEPHONE:
WASTE TRANSPORTER #2		
NAME:		
ADDRESS:		
CITY:	STATE:	ZIP:
CONTACT PERSON:		TELEPHONE:
XIII. WASTE DISPOSAL SITE		
NAME:		
LOCATION:		
CITY:	STATE:	ZIP:
TELEPHONE:		
XIV. IF DEMOLITION ORDERED BY A GOVERNMENT AGENCY, PLEASE IDENTIFY THE AGENCY BELOW:		
NAME:		TITLE:
AUTHORITY:		
DATE OF ORDER (mm/dd/yy):	DATE ORDER TO BEGIN (mm/dd/yy):	
XV: FOR EMERGENCY RENOVATIONS		
DATE AND HOUR OF EMERGENCY (mm/dd/yy):		
DESCRIPTION OF THE SUDDEN, UNEXPECTED EVENT:		
EXPLANATION OF HOW THE EVENT CAUSED UNSAFE CONDITIONS OR WOULD CAUSE EQUIPMENT DAMAGE OR AN UNREASONABLE FINANCIAL BURDEN:		
XVI. DESCRIPTION OF PROCEDURES TO BE FOLLOWED IN THE EVENT THAT UNEXPECTED ASBESTOS IS FOUND OR PREVIOUSLY NONFRIABLE ASBESTOS MATERIAL BECOMES CRUMBLED, PULVERIZED, OR REDUCED TO POWDER:		
I CERTIFY THAT AN INDIVIDUAL TRAINED IN THE PROVISIONS OF THIS REGULATION (40 CFR PART 61, SUBPART M) WILL BE ON-SITE DURING THE DEMOLITION OR RENOVATION AND EVIDENCE THAT THE REQUIRED TRAINING HAS BEEN ACCOMPLISHED BY THIS PERSON WILL BE AVAILABLE FOR INSPECTION DURING NORMAL BUSINESS HOURS. (REQUIRED 1 YEAR AFTER PROMULGATION)		
(Signature of Owner/Operator)		(Date)
I CERTIFY THAT THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS CORRECT:		
(Signature of Owner/Operator)		(Date)

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

APPENDIX D - PAGE 1 OF 3



MISSOURI DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES
AIR POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM
ASBESTOS PROJECT NOTIFICATION

☐ ORIGINAL

☐ REVISION

☐ EMERGENCY

☐ CANCELLATION

☐ Greater than or equal to 160 square feet of 260 linear feet of friable asbestos-containing material.

☐ Less than 160 square feet or 260 linear feet of friable asbestos containing material.

NOTE: A non-refundable review fee of \$100 must be submitted for any asbestos abatement project involving 160 or more square feet or 260 or more linear feet of friable asbestos-containing material, and for planned renovation projects as defined in U.S. EPA Regulation 40 CFR 61 Subpart M.

Make checks payable to: MISSOURI AIR POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM

PART A AUTHENTICATION

ASBESTOS CONTRACTOR ADDRESS	CITY	STATE	ZIP	TELEPHONE NUMBER
MISSOURI REGISTRATION NUMBER		REGISTRATION EXPIRATION DATE		
I CERTIFY THAT AN INDIVIDUAL TRAINED IN THE PROVISIONS OF FEDERAL REGULATION (40 CFR PART 61 SUBPART M) WILL BE ON-SITE DURING THE PROJECT AND PROOF THAT THIS PERSON HAS COMPLETED THE REQUIRED TRAINING WILL BE AVAILABLE FOR INSPECTION BY THE DEPARTMENT.				
THE ASBESTOS CONTROL MEASURES PRACTICED ON THIS PROJECT WILL COMPLY WITH 10 CSR 10-6.240 AND THE STANDARDS FOR WORK PROTECTION ESTABLISHED BY OSHA IN 29 CFR 1926.58 AND 1910.1001.				
BY MY SIGNATURE, I ATTEST THAT ALL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PROCEDURES SHALL BE PERFORMED IN COMPLIANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE STATE AND FEDERAL REGULATIONS.				
I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT, TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE AND UNDERSTANDING, THE INFORMATION PROVIDED IN THIS NOTIFICATION IS TRUE AND CORRECT.				
SIGNED				DATE
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE				

PART B ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

IF AN UNSAFE STRUCTURE IS BEING DEMOLISHED UNDER ORDER OF A STATE OR LOCAL GOVERNMENTAL AGENCY, GIVE NAME, TITLE, AND AUTHORITY OF INDIVIDUAL WHO ORDERED THE DEMOLITION. INCLUDE COPY OF SIGNED ORDER.

NAME	TITLE	AUTHORITY OF INDIVIDUAL	TELEPHONE NUMBER
------	-------	-------------------------	------------------

IF A WAIVER OF ANY PORTION OF 10 CSR 10-240 IS REQUESTED, INDICATE THE WAIVER DESIRED AND THE JUSTIFICATION FOR SUCH A WAIVER, IDENTIFY ITEM NUMBER. USE SUPPLEMENTAL SHEET TO DESCRIBE PROPOSED ALTERNATIVE WORK PRACTICE.

WAIVER	JUSTIFICATION
--------	---------------

NAME OF AIR SAMPLING PROFESSIONAL PERFORMING CLEARANCE AIR MONITORING FOR THIS PROJECT

ADDRESS	CITY	STATE	ZIP	TELEPHONE NUMBER
---------	------	-------	-----	------------------

PART C PROJECT DESCRIPTION

COUNTY WHERE PROJECT IS TO BE PERFORMED	PROJECT NAME OR NOTIFICATION NUMBER		
CONTRACTORS ON-SITE SUPERVISOR	PROJECT SITE TELEPHONE NUMBER		
PROJECT SITE ADDRESS	CITY	STATE	ZIP
OWNER NAME	OWNER CONTACT PERSON	TELEPHONE NUMBER	
OWNER ADDRESS			

APPENDIX D - PAGE 2 OF 3

PART C PROJECT DESCRIPTION (CONTINUED)			
PROJECT TYPE <input type="checkbox"/> REPAIR <input type="checkbox"/> RENOVATION <input type="checkbox"/> DEMOLITION <input type="checkbox"/> OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE <input type="checkbox"/> REMOVAL <input type="checkbox"/> DISMANTLING <input type="checkbox"/> ENCLOSURE <input type="checkbox"/> ENCAPSULATION			
DESCRIBE PROCEDURE USED FOR THE DETECTION OF RACM INCLUDING ANALYTICAL METHOD EMPLOYED IF APPROPRIATE			
DESCRIPTION AND QUANTITY OF FRIABLE ASBESTOS MATERIALS TO BE DISTURBED.(REPORT ONLY DEBRIS IN CUBIC FEET)			
MATERIAL	SQUARE FEET	LINEAR FEET	CUBIC FEET
MATERIAL	SQUARE FEET	LINEAR FEET	CUBIC FEET
MATERIAL	SQUARE FEET	LINEAR FEET	CUBIC FEET
MATERIAL	SQUARE FEET	LINEAR FEET	CUBIC FEET
TOTAL FRIABLE ACM	SQUARE FEET	LINEAR FEET	CUBIC FEET
NOTE: If project is NESHAPS size, attach laboratory sample analysis for all friable asbestos materials to be disturbed. Per 10 CSR 10-6.240 (4) (A), OSHA Material Safety Data Sheet, OMB #1218-0072, may be substituted if it lists percent asbestos content.			
QUANTITY OF MATERIAL WHICH WILL BE ABOVE 150 ⁰ WHEN DISTURBED. A WAIVER MUST BE REQUESTED AND WORK PRACTICES SUBMITTED FOR WORK OF THIS NATURE.			
MATERIAL	SQUARE FEET	LINEAR FEET	CUBIC FEET
DESCRIPTION AND QUANTITY OF NON-FRIABLE ASBESTOS MATERIALS TO BE DISTURBED.			
MATERIAL	SQUARE FEET	LINEAR FEET	CUBIC FEET
MATERIAL	SQUARE FEET	LINEAR FEET	CUBIC FEET
MATERIAL	SQUARE FEET	LINEAR FEET	CUBIC FEET
NOTE: If chemical mastic removers are to be used to remove floor covering mastic, attach Material Safety Data Sheet for the remover to be used.			
DESCRIBE ABATEMENT WORK INCLUDING LOCATION IN BUILDING, PLANNED DEMOLITION/RENOVATION, AND METHODS TO BE USED.			
DESCRIBE WORK PRACTICES AND ENGINEERING CONTROLS TO BE USED TO PREVENT EMISSION OF ASBESTOS			
DESCRIBE THE CONTINGENCY PLAN IF UNEXPECTED RACM IS DISCOVERED			
APPROXIMATE AGE OF STRUCTURE	PRESENT USE OF STRUCTURE	FORMER USE OF STRUCTURE IF KNOWN	

	START DATE	COMPLETE DATE	TIME
Preparation Phase			
Abatement Phase			
Daily Work Schedule	START TIME	QUIT TIME	LUNCH BREAK
DAYS OF WEEK WORK WILL TAKE PLACE			

TELEPHONE

[illegible]



APPENDIX E
MISSOURI DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES
AIR POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM
ASBESTOS POST-NOTIFICATION FORM

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Asbestos abatement projects of a magnitude of ten (10) square feet, sixteen (16) linear feet or greater are required to submit post-notification to the department within sixty (60) days of the completion date submitted on your initial notification or application form to the department.

This post-notification shall include a signed and dated receipt of the asbestos disposal slip(s) as well as the final clean air results. These documents, inspection fees (if applicable), as well as the completed post-notification form shall be mailed to the following address:

MISSOURI DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES
AIR POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM (ASBESTOS)
P. O. BOX 176
Jefferson City, Missouri 65102

PART A ASBESTOS PROJECT INFORMATION

NAME OF CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR CONTACT PERSON

BUILDING/STRUCTURE OWNER NAME

STREET ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

ZIP

START DATE OF PROJECT

COMPLETION DATE OF PROJECT

PART B AIR SAMPLING AND LABORATORY INFORMATION

ANALYTIC LABORATORY UTILIZED FOR FINAL AIR RESULTS NAME

STREET ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

ZIP

TELEPHONE

CONTACT PERSON

NOTE: INCLUDE A COPY OF THE FINAL CLEARANCE AIR RESULTS

APPENDIX F

WASTE SHIPMENT RECORD AND RECEIPT

GENERATOR	1. Work site name and address		Project Number		Owner's telephone no.		Owner's name and mailing address		
	2. Operator's name and address					Operator's telephone number			
	3. Waste disposal (WDS) name, mailing address, and physical site location					WDS telephone number			
	4. Name and address of responsible agency:								
	5. Description of materials		No.	6. Containers	Type	7. Total quantity (cubic yards)			
	Friable								
	Category I, Non-Friable, Non RACM								
	Category II, Non-Friable, Non RACM								
	Other:								
	8. Special handling instructions and additional information RQ (ASBESTOS) Class 9 NA 2212 P.G. III								
TRANSPORTER	9. OPERATOR'S CERTIFICATION: I hereby declare that the contents of this consignment are fully and accurately described above by proper shipping name and are classified, packed, marked, and labeled, and are in all respects in proper condition for transport by highway according to applicable international and government regulations.								
	Printed/typed name and title			Signature			Month	Day	Year
	10. Transporter 1 (Acknowledgment of receipt of materials)								
DISPOSAL SITE	Printed/typed name, title, address and phone no.			Signature (Truck Driver)			Month	Day	Year
	11. Transporter 2 (Acknowledgment of receipt of materials)								
	12. Discrepancy Indication space								
13. Waste disposal site owner or operator:									
Certification of receipt of asbestos materials covered by this manifest except as noted in Item 12.									
Printed/typed name and title			Signature			Month	Day	Year	

SECTION 032000 – CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel reinforcement bars.
2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for reinforcing related to concrete pavement and walks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
2. Bar supports.

B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:

1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, [**Grade 60 (Grade 420)**]

B. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.

1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - a. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.
- B. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch (1.2908 mm) in diameter.

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:
 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
 2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.
 1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
- C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch (25 mm), not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.
- D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318 (ACI 318M).
- E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.
- G. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths.

1. Support welded-wire reinforcement in accordance with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."
 - a. For reinforcement less than W4.0 or D4.0, continuous support spacing to not exceed 12 inches (305 mm).
2. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one wire spacing plus 2 inches (50 mm) for plain wire and 8 inches (200 mm) for deformed wire.
3. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

3.3 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length, to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- B. Inspections:
 1. Steel-reinforcement placement.

END OF SECTION 032000

SECTION 033000 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete standards.
2. Concrete materials.
3. Admixtures.
4. Curing materials.
5. Accessories.
6. Repair materials.
7. Concrete mixture materials.
8. Concrete mixture class types.
9. Concrete mixing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following:

1. Fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. Water/Cementitious Materials (w/cm) Ratio: The ratio by weight of mixing water to cementitious materials.

- a. Special concrete finish Subcontractor.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Portland cement.
2. Blended hydraulic cement.
3. Performance-based hydraulic cement.
4. Fly ash.

5. Slag cement.
6. Silica fume.
7. Natural or other pozzolans.
8. Aggregates.
9. Ground calcium carbonate and aggregate mineral fillers.
10. Admixtures:
 - a. Include limitations of use. Admixtures that do not comply with reference ASTM International requirements must be submitted with test data for approval.
11. Curing materials.
12. Joint fillers.
13. Repair materials.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Compressive strength at 28 days or other age as specified.
3. Compressive strength required at stages of construction.
4. Durability exposure classes for Exposure Categories F, S, W, and C.
5. Maximum w/cm ratio.
6. Slump or slump flow limit.
7. Air content.
8. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
9. Submit adjustments to design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant changes.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

D. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixture Class Types" Article, including the following:

1. Concrete class designation.
2. Location within Project.
3. Exposure class designation.
4. Formed surface finish designation and final finish.
5. Final finish for floors.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1. Testing Agency: Include documentation indicating compliance with ASTM E329 or ASTM C1077 and copies of applicable ACI certificates for testing technicians or ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector - MH, ASCC.

B. Material Test Reports: For the following:

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Silica fume.
5. Natural or other pozzolans.
6. Aggregates.
7. Admixtures.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who employs Project personnel qualified as an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Associate and Concrete Flatwork Finisher and a supervisor who is a certified ACI Advanced Concrete Flatwork Finisher/Technician or an ACI Concrete Flatwork Finisher with experience installing and finishing concrete.

B. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

C. Laboratory Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing that performs duties on behalf of the Architect/Engineer.

1. Personnel performing laboratory tests to be an ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Level 1. Testing agency laboratory supervisor tests to be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Level 2.

D. Field Quality-Control Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests on plastic concrete properties are to be qualified as an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, in accordance with policies from ACI CPP 610.1 or an equivalent certification program.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) as follows:

1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

2. When air temperature has fallen to, or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) during the protection period, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
 3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F (1.7 deg C), other than reinforcing steel.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 305.1 (ACI 305.1M), and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed **95 deg F (35 deg C)**.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier material and accessories for sheet vapor retarder/ termite barrier and accessories that do not comply with requirements or that fail to resist penetration by termites within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE STANDARDS

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials:
1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, [**Type I**] [**Type II**] [**Type III**] [**Type V**], [**gray**] or [**white**]. Or
 2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, **Type II**, **Portland-limestone** cement.
 3. Pozzolans: ASTM C618, Class C, F, or N.
 4. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
 5. Ground Glass Pozzolan: ASTM C1866/C1866M, Type GS or GE.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates:
1. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M,

2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: **3/4 inch (19 mm)**.
3. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
4. Recycled Aggregate: Provide documentation of characteristics of recycled aggregate and mechanical properties and durability of proposed concrete, which incorporates recycled aggregate to conform to applicable requirements for the class of concrete.

2.3 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride in steel-reinforced concrete.
 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
 6. Admixtures with special properties, with documentation of claimed performance enhancement, ASTM C494/C494M, Type S.
- C. Mixing Water for Concrete Mixtures and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C1602/C1602M. Include documentation of compliance with limits for alkalis, sulfates, chlorides, or solids content of mixing water from Table 2 in ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class C: ASTM E1745, Class C not less than 10 mils (0.25 mm) thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive joint tape.
 1. Puncture Resistance: 140 lbf (662 N) when tested in accordance with ASTM E154/E154M.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Curing Paper: 8 ft. (2438 mm) wide paper, consisting of two layers of fibered kraft paper laminated with double coating of asphalt.

- E. Water: Potable water that does not cause staining of the surface.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Dissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: **ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.**
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, **epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 or aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95** in accordance with ASTM D2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881/C881M, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade and class to suit requirements, and as follows:

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURE MATERIALS

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
 - 1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURE CLASS TYPES

- A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for footings, and floor slab.
 - 1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 (ACI 318M)
 - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: **4000 psi (27.6 MPa)**
 - 3. Air Content:
 - a. Exposure Class F1: **[5.0 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size]**
 - 4. Compressive strength or alternative methods of estimating in-place strength of concrete by maturity or other nondestructive testing with acceptable correlation between test results and concrete compressive strength 4,000 psi at 28 days.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and furnish delivery ticket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 - 1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
 - 2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:
 - 1. Daily access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
 - 4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
 - 2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
 - 3. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
 - 4. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
 - 5. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.
 - a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches (150 mm) on all sides and sealing to vapor retarder.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
 - 1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
 - 2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.
- B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Water addition in transit or at the Project site must be in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and must not exceed the permitted amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
 - 1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
 - 2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
 - 2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.

5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF JOINTS

- A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
 1. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 2. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 3. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch (3-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.
- B. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 2. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- C. Doweled Joints:
 1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Dowel Plates: Install dowel plates at joints where indicated on Drawings.

3.8 APPLICATION OF FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. Trowel Finish:
 1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
 2. Continue troweling passes and re-straighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
 3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 4. Do not add water to concrete surface. Use of an approved finishing aid is acceptable.
 5. Do not apply troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.

6. Apply a trowel finish to interior slab surfaces.
7. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, in accordance with ASTM E1155 (ASTM E1155M), for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Slabs on Ground:

3.9 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling in:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to match color and texture with in-place construction exposed to view.
3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
2. Construct concrete bases **4 inches (100 mm)**
3. Minimum Compressive Strength: **4000 psi (27.6 MPa)** at 28 days.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 24-inch (600-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base or as shown on the construction drawings.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.
 - a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
 - c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.10 APPLICATION OF CONCRETE CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

1. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for cold weather protection during curing.
2. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 305.1 (ACI 305.1M) for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 (ACI 308.1M) as follows:

- a. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

- 1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
- 2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 (ACI 308.1M) as follows:

1. Begin curing after finishing concrete.
2. Interior Concrete Floors:
 - a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches (300 mm).
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
 - 2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
 - a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - b) Cure for not less than seven days.
 - 3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following not in cold weather:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
 - b. Floors To Receive Curing and Sealing Compound:
 - 1) Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
 - 3) Repeat process 24 hours later, and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.11 APPLICATION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Applied to the new basement floor foundation pads.
- B. Product: Concrete surface densifier/hardener Lithium Silicate product or equal.
- C. Application
 - 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 - 2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than **28** days' old.
 - 3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing.
 - 4. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry.
 - 5. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface has received a float finish or abrasive surface preparation.
- D. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep in formed joints.
- D. Overfill joint, and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.
- B. Testing Agency: a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
 - 1. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing facility for initial curing of strength test specimens on-site and verifying that test specimens are cured in accordance with standard curing requirements in ASTM C31/C31M.

2. Testing agency to immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
 3. Testing agency to report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.
 - a. Test reports to include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301 (ACI 301M), including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Name of testing agency.
 - 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
 - 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
 - 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
 - 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
 - 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
 - 8) Date and time sample was obtained.
 - 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
 - 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
 - 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
 - 12) Field test results of fresh concrete, including slump or slump flow, air content, temperature and density.
 - 13) Information on storage and curing of samples at the Project site, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
 - 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.
 4. Provide a space and source of power or other resources for curing and access to test specimens by the testing agency.
- C. Delivery Tickets: comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- D. Inspections:
1. Headed bolts and studs.
 2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- E. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M to be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m).

- a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing is to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
 - a. One test at point of delivery for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests as needed.
3. Slump Flow: ASTM C1611/C1611M:
 - a. One test at point of delivery for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests as needed.
4. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
 - a. Test one set of three standard cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
5. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests of standard cured cylinders equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa)
6. Additional Tests:
 - a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
 - b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M), Section 1.7.6.3.
7. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
8. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.14 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.
8. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using floor slab protective covering.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 040120.63 - BRICK MASONRY REPAIR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Repairing brick masonry.
 - 2. Removing abandoned anchors.
- B. Related Requirements:

1.3 ALLOWANCES

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi (690 to 2750 kPa)
- B. Revise "Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar" Paragraph below to suit local usage and office practice.
- C. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar: Mortar used to set and anchor masonry in a structure, distinct from pointing mortar installed after masonry is set in place.
- D. Saturation Coefficient: Ratio of the weight of water absorbed during immersion in cold water to weight absorbed during immersion in boiling water; used as an indication of resistance of bricks to freezing and thawing.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Order sand and gray portland cement for colored mortar immediately after approval of mockups. Take delivery of and store at Project site enough quantity to complete Project.
 - 1. Inspect masonry for open mortar joints and point them before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
 - 2. Remove paint.
 - 3. Clean masonry.

4. Rake out mortar from joints surrounding masonry to be replaced and from joints adjacent to masonry repairs along joints.
5. Repair masonry, including replacing existing masonry with new masonry materials.
6. Rake out mortar from joints to be repointed.
7. Point mortar and sealant joints.
8. After repairs and repointing have been completed and cured, perform a final cleaning to remove residues from this work.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include recommendations for product application and use.
3. Colored Mortar: Submit sets of mortar that will be left exposed in the form of sample mortar strips, 6 inches long by 1/4 inch wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.
 - a. Have each set contain a close color range of at least three. Samples of different mixes of colored sands and cements that produce a mortar matching existing, cleaned mortar when cured and dry.
 - b. Submit with precise measurements on ingredients, proportions, gradations, and source of colored sands from which each Sample was made.
4. Sand Types Used for Mortar: Minimum 8 oz. (240 mL) of each in plastic screw-top jars.
5. Patching Compound: Submit sets of patching compound Samples in the form of plugs (patches in drilled holes) in sample units of masonry representative of the range of masonry colors on the building.
 - a. Have each set contain a close color range of at least three. Samples of different mixes of patching compound that matches the variations in existing masonry when cured and dry.
6. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- ### **A. Brick Masonry Repair Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced brick masonry repair firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience in only installing masonry is insufficient experience for masonry repair work.**
1. Field Supervision: Brick masonry repair specialist firm shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that brick masonry repair work is in progress.

- B. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written quality-control program for this Project to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow methods and use materials and tools without damaging masonry. Include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit brick masonry repair work to be performed according to product manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.
- B. Temperature Limits: Repair brick masonry only when air temperature is between 40 and 90 deg F (4 and 32 deg C) and is predicted to remain so for at least seven days after completion of the Work unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Comply with the following procedures for masonry repair unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. When air temperature is below 40 deg F (4 deg C), heat mortar ingredients, masonry repair materials, and existing masonry walls to produce temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C).
 - 2. When mean daily air temperature is below 40 deg F (4 deg C), provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F (0 deg C) within the enclosure for seven days after repair.
- D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect masonry repairs when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and repair materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks, and use cooled materials as required to minimize evaporation. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 90 deg F (32 deg C) and above unless otherwise indicated.
- E. For manufactured repair materials, perform work within the environmental limits set by each manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of material for repairing brick masonry (brick, cement, sand, etc.) from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction; white or gray, or both where required for color matching of mortar.
 - 1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Mortar Sand: ASTM C144.
 - 1. Exposed Mortar: Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.
- D. Water: Potable.

2.3 MANUFACTURED REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Brick Patching Compound: Factory-mixed cementitious product that is custom manufactured for patching brick masonry.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Setting Buttons and Shims: Resilient plastic, nonstaining to masonry, sized to suit joint thicknesses and bed depths of bricks, less the required depth of pointing materials unless removed before pointing.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Use coating requiring no better than SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning" or SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning", or SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning" as required for surface preparation according to manufacturer's literature or certified statement.

2.5 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.
- B. Do not use admixtures in mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mixes: Mix mortar materials in the following proportions:
 - 1. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar by Volume: ASTM C270, Proportion Specification, 1 part portland cement, 1 part lime, and 6 parts sand.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.
 - 1. Cover sills, ledges, and other projecting items to protect them from mortar droppings.
 - 2. Keep wall area wet below rebuilding and repair work to discourage mortar from adhering.
 - 3. Immediately remove mortar splatters in contact with exposed masonry and other surfaces.

3.2 ABANDONED ANCHOR REMOVAL

- A. Remove abandoned anchors, brackets, wood nailers, and other extraneous items no longer in use unless indicated to remain.
 - 1. Remove items carefully to avoid spalling or cracking masonry.
 - 2. Notify Architect before proceeding if an item cannot be removed without damaging surrounding masonry. Do the following where directed:
 - 3. Patch hole where each item was removed unless directed to remove and replace bricks.
 - 4. Use setting buttons or shims to set units accurately spaced with uniform joints.
- B. Lay replacement brick with rebuilding (setting) mortar and with completely filled bed, head, and collar joints. Butter ends with enough mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet both replacement and surrounding bricks that have ASTM C67.
 - 1. Tool exposed mortar joints in repaired areas to match joints of surrounding existing brickwork.
 - 2. Rake out mortar used for laying brick before mortar sets according to Section 040120.64 "Brick Masonry Repointing." Point at same time as repointing of surrounding area.
 - 3. When mortar is hard enough to support units, remove shims and other devices interfering with pointing of joints.
- C. Curing: Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours, including weekends and holidays.
 - 1. Hairline cracking within the mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and repoint.

3.3 FINAL CLEANING

- A. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water applied by low-pressure spray.
 - 1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.

2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.
- B. Clean adjacent nonmasonry surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.
- C. Clean mortar and debris from roof; remove debris from gutters and downspouts. Rinse off roof and flush gutters and downspouts.
- D. Remove masking materials, leaving no residues that could trap dirt.

3.4 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property.
- B. Masonry Waste: Remove masonry waste and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 040120.63

SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Mortar and grout materials.
3. Reinforcement.
4. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
5. Embedded flashing materials.
6. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Products Installed, but Not Furnished, under This Section:

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A.** CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B.** Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.
- C.** Exposed: Weather-exposed side of a constructed wall.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.
3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
4. Include test reports, in accordance with ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 402/602 except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.
- C. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

D. Building Lintels:

1. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout.
 - a. Knockout blocks will not be acceptable.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Standard CMUs: Load-bearing ASTM C90, and Non-load-bearing ASTM C129.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900 psi (12.1 MPa)
 - a. Standard pattern, ground-face finish.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

1. Alkali content is not more than 0.1 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of Portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Water: Potable.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: Ladder type complying with ASTM A951/A951M.

1. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.

2. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch (4.76-mm) diameter.
3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.187-inch (4.76-mm) diameter.
4. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
5. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 ft. (3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors extend at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into masonry but with at least a 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A82/A82M, with ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 coating.
 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A82/A82M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
 3. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel, G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
 4. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-), 0.25-inch- (6.35-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel.
 5. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A153/A153M

2.8 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Embedded Flashing Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:
 1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
 2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
 3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing with a drip edge.
 4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use metal flashing or flexible flashing.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Pre-molded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene urethane or PVC.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Masonry Cleaners:
 - 1. Proprietary Acidic Masonry Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength, general-purpose cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from masonry surfaces of type indicated below without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; expressly approved for intended use by manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

2.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
 - 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (13 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (13 mm) total.
- B. Lines and Levels:
 - 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than
- C. Joints:
 - 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (13 mm).

2.11 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond
- C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

2.12 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
 - 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Where applicable, set masonry trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.
 - 1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
 - 2. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.
 - 3. Rake out mortar joints for pointing with sealant.
- D. Rake out mortar joints at pre-faced CMUs to a uniform depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) and point with epoxy mortar to comply with epoxy-mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

2.13 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- B. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- C. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

2.14 CONTROL JOINTS

- A. General: Install control joint materials in CMUs as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Locate control joints. See Drawings.
- C. Form control joints in CMUs as follows:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
2. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

2.15 FLASHING

- A. General: Install embedded flashing at ledges and other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 1. At lintels, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
 2. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
 3. Install metal drip edges and sealant stops with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
 4. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
 5. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
- C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.
- D. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

2.16 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent

construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as Work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 - 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid-strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 - 5. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 08-04A.

2.17 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 - 1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches (100 mm) in each dimension.
 - 2. Mix masonry waste with at least 2 parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.
- C. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- D. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042200

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural-steel materials.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
3. Anchor rods.
4. Threaded rods.
5. Shop primer.
6. Galvanized-steel primer.
7. Etching cleaner.
8. Galvanized repair paint.
9. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.

2. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
3. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers, including mechanical properties.
- B. Survey of existing conditions.
- C. Source quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector,
- C. Shop-Painting Applicator Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with AISC's Sophisticated Paint.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
 2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852 bolt assemblies and for retesting bolt assemblies after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. ANSI/AISC 303.
 - 2. ANSI/AISC 360.
 - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
- B. Connection Design Information:
 - 1. Option 1: Connection designs have been completed and connections indicated on the Drawings.
 - 2. Option 2: Fabricator's experienced steel detailer selects or completes connections in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303.
 - a. Use **Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level**.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Plate and Bar: **ASTM A36/A36M**
- B. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: **ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B** structural tubing.
- C. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

- A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M), (ASTM A563M, Class 10S), heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

2.4 RODS

- A. Threaded Rods: **ASTM A36/A36M**
 - 1. Nuts: ASTM A63 (ASTM A563M) hex carbon steel.
 - 2. Washers: **ASTM F436 (ASTM F436M)** carbon steel.

2.5 PRIMER

- A. Steel Primer:
 - 1. SSPC-Paint 23, latex primer.

2. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

B. Galvanized-Steel Primer

1. Etching Cleaner: MPI#25, for galvanized steel.
2. Galvanizing Repair Paint: **MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20 ASTM A780/A780M.**

2.6 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

- A. Metallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, metallic aggregate grout, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.
1. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 2. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted in accordance with **SSPC-SP 1.**
1. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
 2. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.8 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
1. Joint Type: **Snug tightened.**

- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.9 PREFABRICATED BUILDING COLUMNS

2.10 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
 - 1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
 - 2. Galvanize Exposed Steel to weather.

2.11 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 2. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2.
 - 2. SSPC-SP 7 (WAB)/NACE WAB-4.
- C. Surface Preparation of Galvanized Steel: Prepare galvanized-steel surfaces for shop priming by thoroughly cleaning steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treating with etching cleaner
- D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: **Owner will engage** a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.
 - 1. Allow testing agency access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

2. Bolted Connections: Inspect shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
3. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
4. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates, Bearing Plates, and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 2. **Snug-tighten** anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 3. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. **Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for grouting.**
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.
- D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
- E. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.
- F. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.3 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: **Snug tightened.**

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PREFABRICATED BUILDING COLUMNS

3.5 REPAIR

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Touchup Painting:
 - 1. Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing, and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
 - 2. Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in **Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."**
- C. Touchup Priming: Cleaning and touchup priming are specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
 - 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
 - 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior non-load-bearing wall framing exceeding height limitations of standard, nonstructural metal framing.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

- B. Product certificates.

- C. Product test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

- C. Comply with AISI S230 "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
 - 2. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - 3. Consolidated Fabricators Corp.; Building Products Division.
 - 4. Custom Stud Inc.
 - 5. Nuconsteel, A Nucor Company.
 - 6. Southeastern Stud & Components, Inc.
 - 7. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
 - 8. United Metal Products, Inc.
 - 9. United Steel Deck, Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing shall comply with AISI S100, AISI S200, and the following:
 - 1. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
 - 2. Headers: AISI S212.
 - 3. Lateral Design: AISI S213.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:
 - 1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 - 2. Coating: G60, A60, AZ50, or GF30.
- B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
 - 1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 - 2. Coating: G60.

2.4 INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and matching minimum base-metal thickness of steel studs.
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
 - b. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - c. MarinoWARE.
 - d. SCAFCO Corporation.
 - e. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 - f. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
 - g. Steeler, Inc.
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure.
- E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.
- F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 ICC-ES AC193 ICC-ES AC58 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
 - 1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.
 - 2. Type: adhesive anchor.
 - 3. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20.
- B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, and with a fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- C. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

- B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required to obtain fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.
- C. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- D. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
- D. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- E. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- G. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.3 INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches or as otherwise indicated on Drawings.

- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
 - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to studs and anchor to building structure.
 - 4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel metal framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
 - 2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 - 3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.
 - 1. Install solid blocking at 96-inch centers.
- G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Miscellaneous framing and supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 042200 "Concrete Masonry Units" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for steel framing, supports, elevator machine beams, hoist beams, divider beams, door frames, and other steel items attached to the structural-steel framing.
3. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for manufactured metal roof walkways and metal roof stairs.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A.** Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
2. Fasteners.
3. Shop primers.
4. Shrinkage-resisting grout.

- B. Shop Drawings:** Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:

1. Miscellaneous framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- C. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors.
- D. Delegated design engineer qualifications.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following welding codes:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- D. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
 - 1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches or as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, structural steel, Grade 33 minimum (Grade 230) 12 gage nominal thickness.
 - 3. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, structural steel, Grade 33 (Grade 230) 12 gage nominal thickness.

- E. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A (ISO 898-1, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
- F. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M), Type 3, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH3, (ASTM A563M, Class 10S3) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer that contains pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.
- D. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- H. Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 - 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

- C. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction from steel pipe with steel baseplates and top plates as indicated. Drill or punch baseplates and top plates for anchor and connection bolts and weld to pipe with fillet welds all around. Make welds the same size as pipe wall thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) baseplates with four 5/8-inch (16-mm) anchor bolts and 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) top plates..
- D. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.

2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor shelf angles securely to existing construction as indicated on drawings.

3.3 REPAIRS

- A. Touchup Painting:
 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.
 2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel Railings
 - 2. Aluminum railings.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Fasteners.
 - 2. Handrail brackets.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of railings from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- 1. Handrails:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt and that provides 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

2.3 STEEL RAILINGS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M (cold formed)
- C. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
 - 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
- D. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- E. Cast Iron Fittings: Either gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 ALUMINUM RAILINGS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Aluminum, General: Provide alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated below for each aluminum form required.
- C. Extruded Bars and Tubing: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063-T5/T52.
- D. Drawn Seamless Tubing: ASTM B210/B210M, Alloy 6063-T832.
- E. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 6061-T6.
- F. Die and Hand Forgings: ASTM B247 (ASTM B247M), Alloy 6061-T6.
- G. Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, Alloy A356.0-T6.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. Fastener Materials:
 - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railing Components: Type 304 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M for zinc coating.
 - 2. Aluminum Railing Components: stainless steel fasteners.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
 - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Handrail Brackets: Cast aluminum center of handrail from face of handrail.

- B. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select in accordance with AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
 - 1. For aluminum railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.
- C. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint, complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage[, but not less than that required to support structural load.
- B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
 - 1. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
 - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
 - 1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- F. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welded Connections for Aluminum Pipe: Fabricate railings to interconnect members with concealed internal welds that eliminate surface grinding, using manufacturer's standard system of sleeve and socket fittings.
- H. Form changes in direction as follows:
 - 1. As detailed.
 - 2. By radius indicated in drawings.
 - 3. By bending to smallest radius that will not result in distortion of railing member.

- I. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- J. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated cap and end fittings of same metal and finish as railings.
- K. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.
- L. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- M. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work.
 - 1. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings.
 - 2. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

2.8 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Railings:
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
 - 2. Comply with ASTM A123/A123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
 - 3. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Mill Finish: AA-M12, nonspecular as fabricated.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A31.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings.
 - 1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
 - 2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
 - 3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
 - 4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
 - 6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (6 mm in 3.5 m).
- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
 - 1. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article, whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, attached to post with setscrews.

- B. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with flanges, angle type, or floor type, as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
 - 1. For aluminum railings, attach posts as indicated, using fittings designed and engineered for this purpose.

3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends.
- B. Attach handrails to walls with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Provide brackets with [1-1/2-inch (38-mm)] clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.
 - 1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
 - 2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- C. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
 - 1. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
 - 2. For steel-framed partitions, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed steel reinforcements, using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads.
 - 3. For steel-framed partitions, use toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.
- D. Install railing gates level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference.
 - 1. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means.
 - 2. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean aluminum by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period, so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood products.
2. Fire-retardant-treated lumber.
3. Dimension lumber framing.
4. Miscellaneous lumber.
5. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips:** Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber:** Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) size in least dimension.
1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:** For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 2. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency in accordance with ASTM D5664.
 3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:

1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
 3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content:
1. Boards: 15 percent.
 2. Dimension Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less; 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED LUMBER

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials are to comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, and with no evidence of

significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment is not to promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials are to comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering in accordance with ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials are to have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber is to be tested according to ASTM D5664 and design value adjustment factors are to be calculated according to ASTM D6841
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency and other information required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Application: Treat all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated.
1. Concealed blocking.
 2. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, and similar members in connection with roofing.
 3. Plywood backing panels.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
1. Blocking.
 2. Nailers.
 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 4. Cants.
 5. Furring.
 6. Grounds.
 7. Utility shelving.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.
- C. Utility Shelving: Lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content of any of the following species and grades:
1. Eastern white pine, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine; No. 2 Common Standard or No. 3 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWP.

2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 3. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWP.
 4. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWP.
- D. Concealed Boards: 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWP.
 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWP.
- E. Roofing Nailers: Structural- or No. 2-grade lumber or better; kiln-dried Douglas fir, southern pine, or wood having similar decay-resistant properties.
- F. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- G. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.4 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into wood substrate.
1. For redwood, use stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized-steel fasteners.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.[Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- E. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- F. Install sill sealer gasket/termite barrier in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.
- G. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- I. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
 - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. Where fire

- blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness.
3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) and to solidly fill space below partitions.
- J. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- K. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- L. Securely attach roofing nailers to substrates by anchoring and fastening to withstand bending, shear, or other stresses imparted by Project wind loads and fastener-resistance loads as designed in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
- M. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

- A. Install where indicated and where required for[**screeding or**] attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach wood blocking to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Attach wood roofing nailers securely to substrate to resist the designed outward and upward wind loads indicated on Drawings and in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ED-1, Tables A6 and A7.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal- (19-by-63-mm actual-) size furring horizontally at [24 inches (610 mm)] [600 mm] o.c.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board or Plaster Lath: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal size furring spaced vertically as indicated in drawings.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Wall sheathing.

Product Data Submittals: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

2. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
3. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
4. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency in accordance with ASTM D5516.
5. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
6. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated plywood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:

1. For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- ### **A.**
- Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- ### **A.**
- Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested in accordance with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

- ### **A.**
- Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- ### **B.**
- Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- ### **C.**
- Application: Treat items as indicated on Drawings

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

- ### **A.**
- General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials are to have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 - 3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber plywood is to be tested in accordance with ASTM D5516 and design value adjustment factors are to be calculated in accordance with ASTM D6305. Span ratings after treatment are to be not less than span ratings specified.
- C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat plywood as indicated on Drawings, and the following.
 - 1. Wall sheathing within 48 inches (1220 mm) of fire walls.

2.4 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing, Walls: DOC PS 1 sheathing.
 - 1. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 11/32 inch (8.7 mm) or 3/8 inch (9.5 mm), as indicated on drawings.
- B. Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C1396/C1396M, gypsum sheathing; with water-resistant-treated core and with water-repellent paper bonded to core's face, back, and long edges.
 - 1. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) thick.
 - 2. Size: 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm) for vertical and 48 by 108 inches (1219 by 2743 mm) for vertical installation.
- C. Cementitious Backer Units, Walls: ASTM C1325, Type A.
 - 1. Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction are to be tested in accordance with NFPA 285.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. For wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or of Type 304 stainless steel.
 - 2. For wall sheathing, provide fasteners with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours in accordance with ASTM B117.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C1002.
- E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached.
 - 1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch (0.835 mm) thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C1002.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Wood Framing: Formulation complying with **APA AFG-01** that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in the ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
1. Wall Sheathing:
 - a. Nail to wood framing. Apply a continuous bead of glue to framing members at edges of wall sheathing panels.
 - b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
 - c. Space panels 1/8 inch (3 mm) apart at edges and ends.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
 2. Install panels with a 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 3. Install panels with a 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.

- C. Vertical Installation: Install vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges with those of adjacent panels. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.
 - 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) from edges and ends of panels.
 - 2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, panels may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.
- D. Seal sheathing joints in accordance with sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Connect and seal sheathing material continuously to air barriers specified under other Sections as well as to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
 - 2. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
 - 3. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip or preformed silicone extrusion, so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact.
 - a. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
 - b. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air-barrier material.
 - 4. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of sheathing material with foam sealant.
 - 5. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
 - 6. Seal top of through-wall flashings to sheathing with an additional 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, transition strip.
 - 7. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
 - 8. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Install panels and treat joints in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FIBERBOARD SHEATHING

- A. Comply with ASTM C846 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Fasten fiberboard sheathing panels to intermediate supports and then at edges and ends. Use galvanized roofing nails; comply with manufacturer's recommended spacing and referenced fastening schedule. Drive fasteners flush with surface of sheathing and locate perimeter fasteners at least 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) from edges and ends.
- C. Install sheathing vertically with long edges parallel to, and centered over, studs. Install solid wood blocking where end joints do not occur over framing. Allow 1/8-inch (3-mm) open space between edges and ends of adjacent units. Stagger horizontal joints if any.
- D. Cover sheathing as soon as practical after installation to prevent deterioration from wetting.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FOAM-PLASTIC SHEATHING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Foam-Plastic Wall Sheathing: Install vapor-relief strips or equivalent for permitting escape of moisture vapor that otherwise would be trapped in stud cavity behind sheathing.
- C. Apply sheathing tape to joints between foam-plastic sheathing panels and at items penetrating sheathing. Apply at upstanding flashing to overlap both flashing and sheathing.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
3. Miscellaneous materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
2. Section 123661.16 "Solid Surface Countertops".

1.2 COORDINATION

- A.** Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
3. Miscellaneous materials.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Show large-scale details.
3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.

4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.
 5. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.
- D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or manufacturer's standard size.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.
- F. Samples for Verification: For the following:
1. Plastic Laminates: 4 by 2 inches for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each of the following types of products.
1. Composite wood products.
 2. Thermally fused laminate panels.
 3. High-pressure decorative laminate.
 4. Adhesives.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products that are similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance..
1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products, Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program, or Licensed participant in WI's Certified Compliance Program.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation

areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Provide labels and or certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork and installation complies with requirements of grades specified.
 - 2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.
- B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom
- C. Type of Construction: Frameless

- D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: ISO 4586-3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.
- F. Exposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Plastic-Laminate Grades: HGS
 - 2. Edges: PVC tape, 0.018-inch (0.460-mm) minimum thickness, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish]
 - 3. Pattern Direction: as indicated in drawings
 - a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC tape, 0.018-inch (0.460-mm) minimum thickness, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish
 - 4. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermally fused laminate panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.
 - 5. Drawer Bottoms: Thermally fused laminate panels.
- G. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
 - 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued dovetail joints.
- H. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:

2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Cabinet Hardware: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in **Section 087100 "Door Hardware."**
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01602, 100 degrees of opening, self-closing.
- C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches (100 mm) long, 5/16 inch (8 mm) in diameter]
- D. Shelf Rests: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal
- E. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.
 - 1. Heavy-Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mount.
 - a. Material: Zinc-plated ball bearing slides.
 - b. Motion Feature: Self-closing mechanism.

2. File drawers more than 6 inches (150 mm) high or more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide 100 lb (45 kg) load capacity.
- F. Door and Drawer Silencers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011.
- G. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for ANSI/BHMA finish number indicated.
1. Satin Chromium Plated: ANSI/BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 652 for steel base.
- H. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
1. Trial fit assemblies at manufacturer's shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.
- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm) using concealed shims.
 - 1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
 - 2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program certifying that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.
 - 1. Inspection entity is to prepare and submit report of inspection.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 070150.19 - PREPARATION FOR REROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of This Section Includes:

1. Full roof tear-off.
2. Temporary roofing.
3. Roof re-cover preparation.
4. Base flashing removal.
5. Fastener pull-out testing.
6. Disposal.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for use of premises and for phasing requirements.
2. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for reroofing preparation.

1.2 ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance for removal of existing deteriorated cementitious wood fiber deck and replacement with new cementitious wood fiber deck, and removal of existing deteriorated rigid insulation with rigid roof insulation panels are specified under Section 012200 "Unit Prices".

1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. Work of this Section is affected by Cementitious Wood Fiber Rood Deck

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPS: Molded (expanded) polystyrene, XPS: Extruded polystyrene, PIR: polyisocyanate.
- B. Partial Roof Tear-off: Removal of existing roofing system down to existing roof insulation deck.
- C. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to work of this Section.
- D. Roof Re-Cover Preparation: Existing roofing system is to remain and be prepared for new roof installed over it.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting removal Work, conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, roofing Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing tear-off, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Reroofing preparation, including roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Temporary protection requirements for existing roofing system components that are to remain.
 - c. Existing roof drains and roof drainage during each stage of reroofing, and roof-drain plugging and plug removal.
 - d. Construction schedule and availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - e. Existing roof deck conditions requiring Architect notification.
 - f. Existing roof deck removal procedures and Owner notifications.
 - g. Condition and acceptance of existing roof deck and base flashing substrate for reuse.
 - h. Structural loading limitations of roof deck during reroofing.
 - i. Base flashings, special roofing details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect reroofing.
 - j. HVAC shutdown and sealing of air intakes.
 - k. Governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - l. Existing conditions that may require Architect notification before proceeding.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Temporary Roofing Submittal: Product data and description of temporary roofing system.
 - 1. If temporary roof remains in place, include surface preparation requirements needed to receive permanent roof, and submit a letter from roofing manufacturer stating acceptance of the temporary roof and that its inclusion does not adversely affect the new roofing system's resistance to fire and wind or specified special warranty or its FM Approvals rating.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1. Include certificate that Installer is approved by warrantor of existing roofing system.
2. Include certificate that Installer is licensed to perform asbestos abatement.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Roofing System: EPDM and TPO (repair) roofing.
- B. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately below reroofing area.
 1. Conduct reroofing so Owner's operations are not disrupted.
 2. Provide Owner with not less than **72** hours written notice of activities that may affect Owner's operations.
 3. Coordinate work activities daily with Owner so Owner has adequate advance notice to place protective dust and water-leakage covers over sensitive equipment and furnishings, shut down HVAC and fire-alarm or -detection equipment if needed, and evacuate occupants from below work area.
 4. Before working over structurally impaired areas of deck, notify Owner to evacuate occupants from below affected area.
 - a. Verify that occupants below work area have been evacuated before proceeding with work over impaired deck area.
- C. Protect building to be reroofed, adjacent buildings, walkways, site improvements, exterior plantings, and landscaping from damage or soiling from reroofing operations.
- D. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
- E. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 1. Construction Drawings calling out existing roofing system are provided for Contractor's convenience and information, but they are not a warranty of existing conditions. They are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Contractor's own investigations. Contractor is responsible for conclusions derived from existing documents.
- F. Limit construction loads on existing steel roof areas to remain, and existing roof areas scheduled to be reroofed. Contact engineer for review of roofing construction loads prior to loading roof.
- G. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering existing roofing system or building.
 1. Remove only as much roofing in one day as can be made watertight in the same day.
 2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner.
 - a. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during reroofing, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing roofing system warranty, see Appendix.
 - 1. Notify warrantor before proceeding with the Work.
 - 2. Notify warrantor of existing roofing system on completion of reroofing, and obtain documentation verifying that existing roofing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect.
 - a. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. Design and selection of materials for temporary roofing are Contractor's responsibilities.

2.2 INFILL AND REPLACEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Use infill materials matching existing roofing system materials unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Infill materials are specified in Section 075423 "Thermoplastic-Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing" unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are specified in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
 - 1. ASTM C1177/C1177M or ASTM C1278/C1278M water-resistant gypsum substrate; 1/2 inch (13 mm thick).
- C. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners with metal or plastic plates listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav, and acceptable to new roofing system manufacturer.

2.3 AUXILIARY REROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Use auxiliary reroofing preparation materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with components of existing and new roofing system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:
 - 1. Protect existing roofing system that is not to be reroofed.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of existing roof system manufacturer's warranty requirements.
- B. Shut off rooftop utilities and service piping before beginning the Work.
- C. Test existing roof drains to verify that they are not blocked or restricted.
 - 1. Immediately notify Architect of any blockages or restrictions.
- D. Coordinate with Owner to shut down air-intake equipment in the vicinity of the Work.
 - 1. Cover air-intake louvers before proceeding with reroofing work that could affect indoor air quality or activate smoke detectors in the ductwork.
- E. During removal operations, have sufficient and suitable materials on-site to facilitate rapid installation of temporary protection in the event of unexpected rain.
- F. Maintain roof drains in functioning condition to ensure roof drainage at end of each workday.
 - 1. Prevent debris from entering or blocking roof drains and conductors.
 - a. Use roof-drain plugs specifically designed for this purpose.
 - b. Remove roof-drain plugs at end of each workday, when no work is taking place, or when rain is forecast.
 - 2. If roof drains are temporarily blocked or unserviceable due to roofing system removal or partial installation of new roofing system, provide alternative drainage method to remove water and eliminate ponding.
 - a. Do not permit water to enter into or under existing roofing system components that are to remain.

3.2 ROOF TEAR-OFF

- A. Notify Owner each day of extent of roof tear-off proposed for that day and obtain authorization to proceed.
- B. Lower removed roofing materials to ground and onto lower roof levels, using dust-tight chutes or other acceptable means of removing materials from roof areas.
- C. Store and protect pavers and accessories for reuse in manner not to exceed structural loading limitations of roof deck.

1. Discard cracked pavers.
- D. Partial Roof Tear-off: Remove existing roofing and other roofing system components down to the existing roof insulation. In some cases, removal of insulation and or cementitious wood fiber deck may also be required.
1. Remove substrate board, and vapor retarder. Remove roof insulation, and cover board, down to cementitious wood fiber panels where deteriorated. See Unit Pricing section.
 2. Remove base flashings and counter flashings.
 3. Remove perimeter edge flashing and gravel stops.
 4. Remove copings.
 5. Remove expansion-joint covers.
 6. Remove flashings at pipes, curbs, dunnage, mechanical equipment, and other penetrations.
 7. Remove roof drains strainers as indicated on Drawings.
 8. Remove damaged wood blocking and nailers.
 9. Bitumen and felts that are firmly bonded to concrete decks are permitted to remain if felts are dry.
 10. Remove fasteners from deck if removing materials down to exiting cementitious wood fiber decking.
 11. Survey exposed substrate that is to remain using infrared color thermography according to ASTM C1153.
 - a. Prepare survey report of initial scan indicating locations of entrapped moisture, if any, and area calculations of locations of entrapped moisture.
 12. Inspect wood blocking, curbs, and nailers for deterioration and damage.
 - a. If wood blocking, curbs, or nailers have deteriorated, immediately notify Architect.

3.3 DECK PREPARATION

- A. Inspect deck after tear-off of roofing system.
- B. If broken or loose fasteners that secure deck panels to one another or to structure are observed, or if deck appears or feels inadequately attached, immediately notify Architect.
1. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.
- C. If deck surface is unsuitable for receiving new roofing or if structural integrity of deck is suspect, immediately notify Architect.
1. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.

3.4 INFILL MATERIALS INSTALLATION

- A. Immediately after roof tear-off, and inspection and repair, if needed, of deck, fill in tear-off areas to match existing roofing system construction.
 - 1. Installation of infill materials is specified in Section 075423 "Thermoplastic-Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing."
 - 2. Installation of wood blocking, curbs, and nailers is specified in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
- B. Install new roofing patch over roof infill area.
 - 1. If new roofing is installed the same day tear-off is made, roofing patch is not required.

3.5 TEMPORARY ROOFING

- A. Install approved temporary roofing over area to be reroofed.
- B. Remove temporary roofing before installing new roofing.
- C. Prepare temporary roof to receive new roofing according to approved temporary roofing proposal.
 - 1. Obtain approval for temporary roof substrate from roofing manufacturer and Architect before installing new roof.

3.6 ROOF RE-COVER PREPARATION

- 1. Verify that existing substrate is dry.
 - a. Spot check substrates with an electrical capacitance moisture-detection meter.
- 2. Remove materials that are wet or damp.
 - a. Removal will be paid for by adjusting the Contract Sum according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents.
- 3. If applicable, shave surface of sprayed polyurethane foam as necessary to achieve a sufficiently uniform plane to receive new recover boards.
- 4. Broom clean existing substrate.
- 5. Verify that existing substrate is dry before proceeding with installation.
 - a. Spot check substrates with an electrical capacitance moisture-detection meter.
- 6. Remove materials that are wet and damp.
 - a. Removal will be paid for by adjusting the Contract Sum according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents.

7. Provide additional uplift securement for existing roofing system with new screws and plates applied to each roof zone at the following densities:
 - a. Field of roof, as indicated by roof manufacturer.
 - b. Corners of roof, as indicated by roof manufacturer.

3.7 BASE FLASHING REMOVAL

- A. Remove existing base flashings.
 1. Clean substrates of contaminants, such as asphalt, sheet materials, dirt, and debris.
- B. Do not damage metal counterflashings that are to remain.
 1. Replace metal counterflashings damaged during removal with counterflashings of same metal, weight or thickness, and finish as existing or as specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- C. Inspect parapet wood blocking, curbs, and nailers for deterioration and damage.
 1. If parapet wood blocking, curbs, or nailers have deteriorated, immediately notify Architect.
 2. If parapet wood blocking, curbs, or nailers have deteriorated, immediately notify Architect.
- D. When directed by Architect, replace wood blocking, curbs, and nailers to comply with Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" and Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

3.8 DISPOSAL

- A. Collect demolished materials and place in containers.
 1. Promptly dispose of demolished materials.
 2. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 3. Storage or sale of demolished items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- B. Transport and legally dispose of demolished materials off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 070150.19

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
3. Mineral-wool board insulation.
4. Spray-applied cellulosic insulation

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 070150.19 "Preparation for Reroofing and Section 075423 "Thermoplastic-Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing" for insulation specified as part of roofing construction.
2. Section 092613 "Gypsum Veneer Plastering" and Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer's Certification: Listing type, manufacturer, and R-value of insulation installed in each element of the building thermal envelope.

1. For blown-in or sprayed fiberglass and cellulosic-fiber loose-fill insulation, indicate initial installed thickness, settled thickness, settled R-value, installed density, coverage area, and number of bags installed.
2. Sign, date, and post the certification in a conspicuous location on Project site.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Research Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes less than Class A, 25 and 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119 or UL 263; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from listings of another qualified testing agency.
- B. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches (305 mm) and wider in width.

2.2 POLYISOCYANURATE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION.

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation, Glass-Fiber-Mat Faced, ASTM C1289, glass-fiber-mat faced, Type II, Class 2.

2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

2.4 MINERAL-WOOL BOARD INSULATION

- A. Mineral-Wool Board Insulation, Types IA and IB, Unfaced: ASTM C612, Types IA and IB; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
1. Nominal Density: 1.6 lb/cu. ft. (26 kg/cu. m)
 2. Nominal Density: 1.6 lb/cu. ft. (26 kg/cu. m)

2.5 SPRAY-APPLIED CELLULOSIC INSULATION

- A. Self-Supported, Spray-Applied Cellulosic Insulation as indicated on reroof drawings: ASTM C1149, Type II, materials containing a dry adhesive activated by water during installation; intended only for enclosed or covered applications chemically treated for flame-resistance, processing, and handling characteristics.

2.6 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.
 - 1. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.762 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
- B. Adhesively Attached, Angle-Shaped, Spindle-Type Anchors: Angle welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.
 - 1. Angle: Formed from 0.030-inch- (0.762-mm-) thick, perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet with each leg 2 inches (50 mm) square.
- C. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) square or in diameter.
- D. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates without damaging insulation, fasteners, or substrates.
- E. Insulation Fastener Accessories: Provide double-pointed weld pins, lagging pins, quilting pins, duct liner pins, insulation hangers, specialty washers, special caps, j-hooks, capacitor discharge annular weld pins, capacitor discharge acoustical lagging pins, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by insulation fastener manufacturer to produce complete insulation supports.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.
 - 2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.
- B. Miscellaneous Application Accessories:
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.
 - 2. Crack Sealer: Closed-cell insulating foam in aerosol dispenser recommended in writing by insulation manufacturer for filling gaps in board insulation.
 - 3. Detailing Foam Insulation for Voids: Urethane foam complying with AAMA 812, low expansion pressure suitable for filling insulation gaps and voids adjacent to openings to protect against water, air, and sound intrusion.
 - 4. Tapes for Reflective Insulation and Barriers:

- a. Aluminum-foil tape for repairs or splicing material.
 - b. Double-sided tape for adhering to metal framing or overlapping material.
 - c. Reinforced-foil tape for sealing tears or cuts in sheet vapor barrier.
5. Wire Mesh Lath Support for Insulation: ASTM C1032.
- a. Material: Woven wire lath 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) hexagonal-shaped mesh with minimum 0.0510-inch- (1.3-mm-) diameter, galvanized-steel wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or those that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products, applications and applicable codes.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.
- D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members in accordance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.

3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
5. Where glass-fiber blankets are indicated for sound attenuation above ceilings, install unfaced blanket insulation over ceiling area in thickness indicated. Where partitions occur, extend insulation up either side of partition.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF BOARD INSULATION

- A. Install board insulation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions per project applications and conditions.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.
- B. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fully adhered TPO membrane roofing system.
2. Induction welded TPO membrane roofing system.
3. Cover board.
4. Roof insulation.
5. Substrate board.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 06 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" flashings and counter flashings.
3. Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for roof drains.

C. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to Work of this Section.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to the following publications for definitions of roofing work related terms in this Section:

1. ASTM D 1079 "Standard Terminology Relating to Roofing and Waterproofing."
2. Glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."
3. Roof Consultants Institute "Glossary of Building Envelope Terms."
4. Single Ply Roofing Industry (SPRI)
5. International Building Code (IBC)
6. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE-7) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings & Other Structures

B. Sheet Metal Terminology and Techniques: SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."

1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. General: Installed roofing membrane system shall remain watertight; and resist specified wind uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Installer shall comply with current code requirements based on authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Wind Uplift Performance: Roofing system shall meet the intent of systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist wind uplift pressure calculated in accordance with ASCE 7.
- E. FM Listing: Roofing membrane, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM 4450 and FM 4470 as part of a roofing system and that are listed in FM's "RoofNav" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM markings.
 - 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: As indicated in drawings, roofing attachment
 - 2. Hail Resistance: SH.
- F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide roofing materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated as determined by testing identical products per test method below by UL, FM, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class A; UL 790, for application and roof slopes indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets for each product to be provided.
- B. Detail Drawings: Provide roofing system details and details of attachment to other work, including:
 - 1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
 - 2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
 - 3. Crickets, saddles, and tapered edge strips, including slopes.
 - 4. Insulation fastening and adhesive patterns.
- C. Verification Samples: Provide for each product specified.

- D. Installer Certificates: confirmation that installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install roofing system.
- E. Maintenance Data: Refer to manufacturer's published documents.
- F. Warranties: Provide manufacturer's current warranty specimen.
- G. Roofing sub-contractor shall provide a copy of the final System Assembly Letter issued by roofing systems manufacturer indicating that the products and system to be installed shall be eligible to receive the specified manufacturer's warranty when installed by a certified contractor in accordance with our application requirements, inspected and approved by a Technical Representative.
- H. Prior to roofing system installation, roofing sub-contractor shall provide a copy of the Warranty Application Confirmation document issued by roofing systems manufacturer indicating that the project has been reviewed for eligibility to receive the specified warranty and registered.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and who is eligible to receive the specified manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Qualified domestic U.S. owned and based manufacturer that has UL listing and FM Approval or accredited testing agency listing for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329.
- D. Test Reports:
 - 1. Roof drain and leader test or submit plumber's verification.
 - 2. Core cut, if required.
 - 3. Roof deck fastener pullout test, if required.
 - 4. Bonded pull test, if required.
- E. Moisture Survey, if required:
 - 1. Submit prior to installation, results of a non-destructive moisture test of roof system completed by approved third party. Utilize one of the approved methods:
 - a. Infrared Thermography
 - b. Nuclear Backscatter

- F. Source Limitations: Obtain all components from the single source roofing manufacturer warranting the roofing system. All products used in the system shall be labeled by the single source roofing manufacturer issuing the warranty.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storage.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when current and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, new roof insulation, fasteners, adhesives, cover boards, roof pavers and when applicable, substrate board, and other components of the roofing system.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as membrane, base flashings, new roof insulation, fasteners, adhesives, cover boards, roof pavers and when applicable, substrate board, and other components of the roofing system for the following warranty period.
 - 1. Installer's Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Existing Warrantys: Warrantys on existing building elements should not be affected by scope of work.

1. Installer is responsible for coordinating with building owner's representative to verify compliance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN ROOFING MEMBRANE - TPO

- A. Fabric-Reinforced Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet: ASTM D 6878, uniform, flexible sheet formed from a thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO), internally fabric reinforced.
 1. Membrane Thickness 60 mils (1.52 mm)
 2. Exposed Face Color: White

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and flashings to withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roof system and flashings to remain watertight.
 1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof to withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
 2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane to resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746, ASTM D4272, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials to be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the following wind uplift pressures when tested according to FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897:
 1. Zone 1 (Roof Area Field), Zone 2 (Roof Area Perimeter), and Zone 3 (Roof Area Corners): as indicated in drawings.
- D. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and are listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.
- E. SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and are listed in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies for roof assembly identical for that specified for this Project.

- F. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS – SINGLE PLY

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.
 - 1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall meet VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's internally reinforced. TPO 60 mil
- C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
- D. Sheet Flashing (Self-Adhered): 60 mil (1.5 mm) thick, manufacturer's internally reinforced with weldable selva edges on each side of roll, one encapsulated edge and self-adhering capabilities in a wide installation temperature range.
 - 1. Serviceable Installation Substrate Temperature: 20°F (-7°C) and rising.
- E. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard solvent-based bonding adhesive for membrane, and solvent-based bonding adhesive for base flashings.
 - 1. Serviceable Installation Ambient Air Temperature: 25°F and rising
- F. Flashing Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard solvent- based bonding adhesive for base flashings.
 - 1. Serviceable Installation Ambient Air Temperature: 25°F and rising.
- G. Self-Adhered Primer: One-part penetrating primer solution to enhance the adhesion of self-adhering membranes.
- H. Liquid Applied Flashing Primer: Manufacturer's single ply liquid flashing primer. Basis of design: SP Liquid Flashing TPO and PVC Primer, SP Liquid Flashing Concrete Primer, or SP Liquid Flashing Metal and Wood Primer
- I. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, with anchors. Basis of design: Termination Systems
- J. Polymer Fasteners: Glass-reinforced nylon fasteners with ¼" square drive and 1" head with Galvalume®-coated 2" metal stress plates, designed to lock into the fastener head. Fasteners designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate and furnished by roofing system manufacturer.

- K. Induction Welding Plate: A round specially coated Galvalume® plate with a recessed center and raised flat bonding surface specifically designed for induction welding application.
- L. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide all accessories to meet the roofing manufacturer's warranty requirements.

2.4 WALKWAYS AND SAFETY STRIPS

- A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads sourced from membrane roofing system manufacturer.
- B. Safety Strips: Manufacturer's minimum 65 mils total thickness, comprise of 30 mil yellow non-reinforced TPO membrane laminated to 35 mil white cured seaming tape. Basis of design: Single Ply Safety Strip
 - 1. Exposed Face Color: Yellow

2.5 COVER BOARD

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 2. Grade 3 (25 psi, polyisocyanurate bonded in-line to inorganic coated glass facer.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch
 - 2. R-value: 2.85-2.9
- B. High-Density Polyisocyanurate: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 4, Grade 1, High-density Polyisocyanurate technology bonded in-line to inorganic coated glass facers with greater than 80 lbs of compressive strength. Basis of design: Protector HD
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm)
 - 2. R-value: 2.5
- C. Gypsum Fiber Board: ASTM C 1278, non-faced, gypsum and cellulose fiber substrate, 5/8 inch (16 mm)] thick.

2.6 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards that comply with requirements and referenced standards, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes and of thicknesses indicated.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1 Grade 2 (20 psi)
 - 1. Provide insulation package with minimum R Value: as required to meet R30
 - 2. Provide insulation package with minimum thickness: as required to meet R30
 - 3. Provide insulation package in multiple layers.

4. Minimum Long-Term Thermal Resistance (LTTR): 5.7 per inch.

- a. Determined in accordance with CAN/ULC S770 at 75°F (24°C)

2.7 TAPERED INSULATION

- A. Tapered Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 (20 psi) provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48), unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.
- B. Provide saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulations shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated. Basis of design: Tapered Fesco Edge Strips.
- C. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FM 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and furnished by roofing system manufacturer.
- D. Polymer Fasteners: Glass-reinforced nylon fasteners with 1/4" square drive and 1" head with Galvalume®*-coated 3" metal stress plates, designed to lock into the fastener head. Fasteners designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate and furnished by roofing system manufacturer.
- E. Urethane Adhesive: Manufacturer's two component polyurethane adhesive formulated to adhere insulation to substrate.
- F. Wood Nailer Strips: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry."

2.9 SUBSTRATE BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1177, Heavy duty coated glass-mat facer, water-resistant gypsum substrate for adhered roof applications, 5/8 inch (16 mm) thick.
- B. Gypsum Fiber Board: ASTM C 1278, non-faced, gypsum and cellulose fiber substrate, 5/8 inch (16 mm) thick, or
- C. High-Density Polyisocyanurate: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 4, Grade 1, High-density Polyisocyanurate technology bonded in-line to inorganic coated glass facers with greater than 80 lbs of compressive strength.
- a. Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm)

- b. R-value: 2.5

2.10 EDGE METAL COMPONENTS

- A. Expansion Joints: Provide factory fabricated weatherproof, exterior covers for expansion joint openings consisting of flexible rubber membrane, supported by a closed cell foam to form flexible bellows, with two metal flanges, adhesively and mechanically combined to the bellows by a bifurcation process. Provide product from single-source roofing system supplier that is included in the No Dollar Limit warranty.
- B. Coping System: Manufacturer's factory fabricated coping consisting of a base piece and a snap-on cap. Provide product from single-source roofing system supplier that is included in the No Dollar Limit warranty.
- C. Fascia System: Manufacturer's factory fabricated fascia consisting of a base piece and a snap-on cover. Provide product from single-source roofing system supplier that is included in the No Dollar Limit warranty.
- D. Metal Edge System: Manufacturer's factory fabricated metal edge system used to terminate the roof at the perimeter of the structure. Provide product from single-source roofing system supplier that is included in the No Dollar Limit warranty.
- E. Shop-Fabricated Edge Metal: Custom-fabricated edge metal meeting the criterion of ANSI/SPRI ES-1. Must be approved by manufacturer technical representative. Minimum requirements:
 - 1. Steel: 24 gauge, TPO coated fastened 6 inches on center.
 - 2. Aluminum: 0.05 inch thick, fastened 6 inches on center.
- F. Metal Flashing Sheet: Metal flashing sheet is specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- G. Roof Edge Drainage Systems: Gutter Systems: Manufactured in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet with 0.100-inch mill aluminum internal Gutter Hangers, 24 inches on center, and 2-inch-wide formed external wind straps 6'-0" on center

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with the requirements affecting performance of roofing system.
 - 1. General:

- a. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and set and braced and that roof drains are securely clamped in place.
- b. Verify that wood cants, blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.

2. Cementitious Wood Fiber Decks (Tectum):

- a. Verify that cementitious wood fiber substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture.
- b. Verify that cementitious wood fiber has ability to provide minimum pull-out resistance.
- c. Provide documentation of minimum pull-out (ANSI/SPRI FX-1 2016) or adhesion resistance (ANSI/ SPRI 1A-1 2015) values using manufacturers approved procedures, whichever is applicable.
- d. Provide documentation of adhesion resistance values in accordance with ANSI/SPRI 1A-1 2015

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and remove from substrate sharp projections, dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction.
- C. If applicable, prime surface of deck at a rate recommended by roofing manufacturer and allow primer to dry.
- D. Proceed with each step of installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 RE-ROOF PREPARATION

- A. Remove all roofing membrane, surfacing, coverboards, insulation, fasteners, asphalt, pitch, adhesives, etc.
 1. Remove an area no larger than can be re-roofed in one day.
- B. Tear out all base flashings, counterflashings, pitch pans, pipe flashings, vents, sumps and like components necessary for application of new membrane.
- C. Remove abandoned equipment curbs, skylights, smoke hatches, and penetrations.
 1. Install decking to match existing as directed by Owner's Representative.

- D. Raise (disconnect by licensed craftsmen, if necessary) all HVAC units and other equipment supported by curbs to conform with the following:
 - 1. Modify curbs as required to provide a minimum 8" base flashing height measured from the surface of the new membrane to the top of the flashing membrane.
 - 2. Secure of flashing and install new metal counterflashing prior to re-installation of unit.
 - 3. Perimeter nailers shall be elevated to match elevation of new roof insulation.
- E. Immediately remove all debris from roof surface. Demolished roof system may not be stored on the roof surface.

3.4 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, perpendicular to roof slopes with end joints staggered between rows. Tightly butt substrate boards together.
- B. Adhered Substrate Board: Adhere substrate board to substrate as follows:
 - a. Install in a two-part urethane adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's instruction.
 - b. Install to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

3.5 COVER BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components so cover board is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof cover board.
- C. Install cover board with long joints in a continuous straight line. Joints should be staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends per manufacturer's written instructions. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with cover board.
 - 1. Cut and fit cover board within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- D. Trim surface of cover board where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
 - 1. Install tapered edge strips at perimeter edges of roof that do not terminate at vertical surfaces.
- E. Adhered Cover Board: Adhere cover board to substrate as follows:

- a. Install in a two-part urethane adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's instruction.
- b. Install to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

3.6 ROOFING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing membrane in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, applicable recommendations of the roofing manufacturer and requirements in this Section.
- B. Cooperate with testing and inspecting agencies engaged or required to perform services for installing roofing system.
- C. Coordinate installing roofing system so insulation and other components of the roofing membrane system not permanently exposed are not subjected to precipitation or left uncovered at the end of the workday or when rain is imminent.
 1. Provide tie-offs at end of each day's work to cover exposed roofing membrane sheets and insulation.
 2. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system.
 3. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
 4. Substrate-Joint Penetrations: Prevent roofing asphalt from penetrating substrate joints, entering building, or damaging roofing system components or adjacent building construction.

3.7 ADHERED ROOFING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roofing membrane over area to receive roofing in accordance with membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Unroll roofing membrane and allow to relax before installing.
 2. Install sheet in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Accurately align roofing membrane and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- C. Solvent Based Bonding Adhesive for smooth backed membranes: Apply solvent-based bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of roofing membrane at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing roofing membrane. Do not apply bonding adhesive to splice area of roofing membrane.
- D. Apply roofing membrane with side laps shingled with roof slope, where possible.
- E. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing membrane, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roofing membrane according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation.

1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roofing membrane.
 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily and repair seam sample areas.
 - a. Remove and repair any unsatisfactory sections before proceeding with installation.
 3. Repair tears, voids, and incorrectly lapped seams in roofing membrane that do not meet requirements.
- F. Spread sealant or mastic bead over deck drain flange at deck drains and securely seal roofing membrane in place with clamping ring.

3.8 SELF-ADHERED ROOFING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roofing membrane over area to receive roofing in accordance with membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Unroll roofing membrane and allow to relax before installing (minimum 15-30 minutes, colder temperatures might require longer relaxation times).
 2. Install sheet in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Accurately align roofing membrane and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer.
- C. Align sheet end laps of consecutive membranes. The end laps will be stripped in with minimum 8-inch TPO Reinforced Cover Strip per manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Self-Adhere membrane to approved substrate per manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Keep all flammable materials away while peeling the release liner.
 2. Adjust speed and tension on membrane to avoid wrinkles in the material.
 3. Broom membrane in once both sides are down to promote adhesion and assist in removing air pockets.
 4. Roll-in adhered membrane with 100lb split roller completely.
- E. Mechanically fasten roofing membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- F. Apply roofing membrane with side laps shingled with roof slope, where possible.
- G. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing membrane, and hot-air weld side laps of roofing membrane according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation.
1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roofing membrane.

2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily and repair seam sample areas.
 - a. Remove and repair any unsatisfactory sections before proceeding with installation.
 3. End laps are seamed by stripping with 8-inch reinforced cover strip following standard practices.
 4. Repair tears, voids, and incorrectly lapped seams in roofing membrane that do not meet requirements.
- H. Spread sealant or mastic bead over deck drain flange at deck drains and securely seal roofing membrane in place with clamping ring.
- I. Install roofing membrane and auxiliary materials to tie into existing roofing.

3.9 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates per membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply solvent-based bonding adhesive at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply bonding adhesive to seam area of flashing.
- C. Self-Adhere membrane to smooth approved substrates, when substrate temperatures are 40°F (4.5°C) and rising.
 - a. The use of SA Primer or SA LVOC Primer is required for flashing applications on curbs and parapet walls for temperatures between 40°F (4.5°C) and 20°F (-7°C).
 - b. The use of SA Primer or SA LVOC Primer is required for flashing applications over approved substrates with a porous or rough surface, including: Dens Deck Prime, Dens Deck, DEXcell, concrete and smooth faces CMU.
- D. Apply single ply liquid applied flashing system per manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners per manufacturer's installation instructions.
- F. Clean seam areas and overlap and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- G. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.10 EDGE METAL INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions under which sheet metal flashing and trim are to be installed and verify that work may properly commence. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Provide edge details as indicated on the Drawings. Install in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's requirements and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
- C. Join individual sections in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's requirements and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."

3.11 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Heat weld and adhere walkway products to substrate according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner's designated representative will provide on-site observation and inspection during installation.
- B. Contractor will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform roof tests and inspections and to prepare test reports.
- C. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical representative to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to Architect.
 - 1. Notify Architect or Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.
- D. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.13 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075423

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Custom flashing and trim fabrications, made from the following:
 - 1. Sheet metal materials.
 - 2. Underlayment.
 - 3. Miscellaneous materials.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
 - 2. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - 4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
 - 3. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 4. Details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 5. Details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 6. Details of termination points and assemblies.

7. Details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, flashings, and counterflashings.
10. Details of special conditions.
11. Details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested and [FM Approvals approved.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Research Reports: For copings and roof edge flashing, from ICC-ES showing compliance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
- D. Qualification Statements: For fabricator.
- E. Sample warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Entity that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Entity that employs a supervisor who is an NRCA ProCertified Roofing Foreman.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
 1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
 2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, are to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim are not to rattle, leak, or loosen, and are to remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss. Insert additional performance requirements here; verify system compliance with manufacturers.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
 - 1. Color Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
 - a. Color: Dark bronze or as approved by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
 - b. Color Range: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Use roofing manufacturer standard underlayment material between dissimilar materials.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 - 2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M.
 - 3. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints.
- G. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
 - 1. Material: Aluminum, 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick
 - 2. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
 - 3. Concrete Type: Provide temporary closure tape to keep reglet free of concrete materials, special fasteners for attaching reglet to concrete forms, and guides to ensure alignment of reglet section ends.
 - 4. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
 - 5. Accessories:
 - a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
 - b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.
 - 6. Finish: With manufacturer's standard color coating.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.
 - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 - 3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances:
1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 ft. (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than **1 inch (25 mm)** deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- G. Seams:
1. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 2. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.
 3. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer.
- H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12 ft.- (3.6 m) long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Coping Profile: as indicated in drawings and in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 2. Joint Style: concealed backup plate 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, exposed cover plate.
 3. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick.
- B. Expansion-Joint Cover: Shop fabricate roof-to-wall transition expansion-joint cover from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick.
- C. Base Flashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Galvanized Steel: [0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick or,
 2. Aluminum: [0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.
- D. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.
 2. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
- E. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Stainless Steel: 0.0156 inch (0.396 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Synthetic Underlayment: Install synthetic underlayment, wrinkle free, in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, and using adhesive where possible to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal.
 - 1. Lap horizontal joints not less than 4 inches (100 mm).
 - 2. Lap end joints not less than 12 inches (300 mm).
- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment:
 - 1. Install self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment; wrinkle free.
 - 2. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 3. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures.
 - 4. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses.
 - 5. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps and edges with roller.
 - 6. Roll laps and edges with roller.
 - 7. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM, GENERAL

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Install fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, or sealant.
 - 3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
 - 5. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.
 - 6. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 - 7. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 - 8. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
 - 9. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 ft. (3 m) with no joints within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection.
 2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
 - 1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.
1. Pretin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pretinning where pretinned surface would show in completed Work.
 2. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.
 3. Do not pretin zinc-tin alloy-coated copper.
 4. Do not use torches for soldering.
 5. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint.
 - a. Fill joint completely.
 - b. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 ft. (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- B. Clean off excess sealants.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended in writing by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer.
- C. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Manufactured units for the following applications:

1. Roof curbs.
2. Equipment supports.
3. Roof hatches.
4. Roof walkways.
5. Underlayment.
6. Miscellaneous materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for roof cants, nailers, blocking, and other pressure-preservative-treated wood.
2. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured copings, roof-edge specialties, roof-edge drainage systems, reglets, and counterflashing.
3. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants between roof accessories and adjacent materials.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.

1. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

C. Delegated Design Submittals: For roof curbs, equipment supports, and walkways indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof-mounted items to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.

2. Wind-Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of wind restraints. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
 3. Other roof-mounted items, including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
 4. Required clearances.
- B. Qualification Statements: For manufacturer and installer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store roof accessories in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Store materials off ground in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions in well-ventilated area.
- C. Store and protect roof accessories from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify profiles and tolerances of roof-accessory substrates by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories to withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Wind-Restraint Performance: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 ROOF CURBS

- A. Internally reinforced roof-curb units capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, bearing continuously on roof structure, and capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, straight sides, integral metal cant, stepped integral metal cant to raise the thickness of roof insulation, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- C. Supported Load Capacity: Coordinate load capacity with information on Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- D. Steel: Zinc-coated (galvanized), 0.079 inch (2.01 mm), or as indicated in drawings.
 - 1. Finish: Factory prime coating.
- E. Construction:
 - 1. Curb Profile: Manufacturer's standard compatible with roofing system.
 - 2. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 - 3. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches (305 mm) above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Top Surface: Level top of curb, with roof slope accommodated by sloping deck-mounting flange or by use of leveler frame.
 - 5. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48), fabricate curb with perimeter curb height tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surface of perimeter curb is level. Equip unit with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
 - 6. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm) thick glass-fiber board insulation.
 - 7. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
 - 8. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer as indicated in drawings, continuous around curb perimeter.

9. Wind-Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind-restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb, of size and spacing required to comply with wind-uplift requirements.
10. covered with metal sheet of same type, thickness, and finish as required for curb.
11. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as curb.
12. Security Grille: Provide where indicated.
13. Damper Tray: Provide damper tray or shelf with opening of size indicated.

2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Internally reinforced perimeter metal equipment supports capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads between structural supports, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, spanning between structural supports; capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, stepped integral metal cant to raise the thickness of roof insulation, and integrally formed structure-mounting flange at bottom.
- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- C. Supported Load Capacity: Coordinate load capacity with information on Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- D. Steel: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.079 inch (2.01 mm) thick.
 1. Finish: Factory prime coating.
- E. Construction:
 1. Curb Profile: Profile as indicated on Drawings compatible with roofing system.
 2. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm) thick glass-fiber board insulation.
 3. Liner: Same material as equipment support, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
 4. Nailer: Factory-installed continuous wood nailers 3-1/2 inches (90 mm)] wide continuous around support perimeter.
 5. Wind-Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind-restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb of size and spacing required to comply with wind-uplift requirements.
 6. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.
 7. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 8. Fabricate equipment supports to minimum height of 12 inches (305 mm) above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
 9. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48), fabricate each support with height to accommodate roof slope so that tops of supports are level with

each other. Equip supports with water diverters or crickets on sides that obstruct water flow.

10. Security Grille: Provide where indicated on Drawings.

2.4 ROOF HATCHES

- A. Metal roof-hatch units with lids and insulated single-walled curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, continuous lid-to-curb counterflashing and weathertight perimeter gasketing, straight sides and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
- B. Type and Size:
 1. Single-leaf lid, size as indicated on drawings.
- C. Loads: Minimum 30 lbf/sq. ft. external live load and 30 lbf/sq. ft.
- D. Hatch Material, as indicated in drawings.
 1. Finish: Factory prime coatings.
- E. Hatch Material, as indicated in drawings.
- F. Construction:
 1. Insulation: 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, polyisocyanurate board.
 - a. R-Value: 20 in accordance with ASTM C1363.
 2. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer continuous around hatch perimeter.
 3. Curb Liner: Manufacturer's standard, of same material and finish as metal curb.
 4. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches (305 mm) above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Sloping Roofs: Where slope or roof deck exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48), fabricate curb with perimeter curb height that is tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surfaces of perimeter curb are level. Equip hatch with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
- G. Hardware: Spring operators, hold-open arm, galvanized steel spring latch with turn handles, galvanized steel butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.
- H. Safety Railing System: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard system, including rails, clamps, fasteners, safety barrier at railing opening, and accessories required for a complete installation; attached to roof hatch and complying with 29 CFR 1910.23 requirements and authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Height: 42 inches (1060 mm) above finished roof deck.

2. Posts and Rails: Galvanized-steel pipe, 1-1/4 inches (31 mm) in diameter or galvanized-steel tube, 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) in diameter.
3. Flat Bar: Galvanized steel, 2 inches (50 mm) high by 3/8 inch (9 mm) thick.
4. Maximum Opening Size: System constructed to prevent passage of a sphere 21 inches (533 mm) in diameter.
5. Self-Latching Gate: Fabricated of same materials and rail spacing as safety railing system. Provide manufacturer's standard hinges and self-latching mechanism.
6. Post and Rail Tops and Ends: Weather resistant, closed or plugged with prefabricated end fittings.
7. Provide weep holes or another means to drain-entrapped water in hollow sections of handrail and railing members.
8. Fabricate joints exposed to weather to be watertight.
9. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard, finished to match railing system.
10. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range

- I. Ladder-Assist Post: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard device for attachment to roof-access ladder.

1. Operation: Post locks in place on full extension; release mechanism returns post to closed position.
2. Height: 42 inches (1060 mm) above finished roof deck.
3. Material: Steel tube
4. Option in "Post" Subparagraph below is an example only; revise to suit Project.
5. Post: 1-5/8-inch- (41-mm) diameter pipe.
6. Finish:

a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 ROOF WALKWAYS

- A. Roof Walkway: by roofing manufacturer

1. Walkway Length: As indicated in drawings.
2. Walkway Width: As indicated on drawings

2.6 UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Use roofing manufacturer standard underlayment material between dissimilar materials.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

- B. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
- C. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners, designed to comply with performance requirements, suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Fasteners for Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Fasteners for Stainless Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- D. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric [**polyurethane**] [**silicone**] polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Synthetic Underlayment: Install synthetic underlayment, wrinkle free, in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, and using adhesive where possible to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roof accessories in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 - 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 - 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended in writing by manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF ACCESSORIES

- A. Roof Curb: Install each roof curb so top surface is level.
- B. Equipment Support: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.
- C. Roof-Hatch:
 - 1. Verify that roof hatch operates properly. Clean, lubricate, and adjust operating mechanism and hardware.
 - 2. Attach safety railing system to roof-hatch curb.
 - 3. Attach ladder-assist post in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Manufacturer.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.

- B. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces in according with manufacturer's written instructions. Clean off excess sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof accessories are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof accessories in a clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetration firestopping systems.
2. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
3. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
4. Penetrations in smoke barriers.
5. Exposed penetration firestopping systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for non-fire-resistance-rated joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Unlisted Firestopping Systems: Obtain an Engineering Judgment (EJ) from firestopping manufacturer where no UL, FM Approvals, or other listed assembly is available for particular firestop configuration. Follow International Firestop Council (IFC) recommended guidelines for evaluating firestopping systems in EJs.

C. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly developed in accordance with current International Firestop Council (IFC) guidelines. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Listed System Designs: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Entity that has been approved by FM Approvals in accordance with FM Approvals 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "UL Solutions Qualified Firestop Contractor Program."
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Entity that has received UL's "Firestop Movement Certification," which demonstrates that manufacturer's firestopping products designated with M-Ratings are based on exposure to cyclic movement and UL 1479 fire test evaluation when tested in accordance with ASTM E3037.

1.6 MOCKUPS

- A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of each penetration firestopping system type required for Project, including supporting construction substrates, attachments, and accessories.
 - 2. Where one penetration firestopping system type may be used for different penetrating items or in different wall or floor constructions, install one assembly for each different combination.
 - 3. Obtain approval of mockups from authorities having jurisdiction before proceeding.
 - 4. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping system materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be accessed and installed in accordance with specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain penetration firestopping systems for each type of opening indicated from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. A qualified testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, will perform penetration firestopping system tests.
 - 2. Test in accordance with testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping systems installed with products bearing the classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its online directory "Product iQ."
 - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Building Products."
 - 3) FM Approvals in its "Approval Guide."
- B. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that, upon curing, do not re-emulsify, dissolve, leach, break down, or otherwise deteriorate over time from exposure to atmospheric moisture, sweating pipes, ponding water, or other forms of moisture characteristic during and after construction.
- C. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that do not contain ethylene glycol.
- D. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are sufficiently flexible to accommodate movement, such as pipe vibration, water hammer, thermal expansion, and other normal building movement without damage.
- E. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are appropriately tested for the thickness and type of insulation utilized.

2.3 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems must be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479.
 - 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of the wall penetrated.
 - 2. Membrane Penetrations: Install recessed fixtures such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
 - 3. M-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems meeting specified F-Rating after being tested in accordance with ASTM E3037.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479.
 - 1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor penetrated.
 - 2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor. The following floor penetrations do not require a T-rating:
 - a. Those within the cavity of a wall.
 - b. Floor, tub, or shower drains within a concealed space.
 - c. 4-inch (200-mm) or smaller metal conduit penetrating directly into metal-enclosed electrical switchgear.
 - 3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems with a Class 1 W-rating in accordance with UL 1479.
 - 4. M-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems meeting specified F-Rating, T-Rating, and W-Rating after being tested in accordance with ASTM E3037.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479.
 - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. (0.025 cu. m/s per sq. m) of penetration opening and no more than 50-cfm (0.024-cu. m/s) cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
 - 2. M-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems meeting specified L-Rating after being tested in accordance with ASTM E3037.
- E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
 - 2. Substrate primers.
 - 3. Collars.
 - 4. Steel sleeves.

2.5 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestopping Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestopping Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric strips for use around combustible penetrants.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- H. Pillows/Bags: Compressible, removable, and reusable intumescent pillows encased in fire-retardant polyester or glass-fiber cloth. Where exposed, and when required by a listed system, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed or dislodged.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

- K. Thermal and Endothermic Wraps: Flexible, insulating, and fire-resistant protective wraps tested and listed for up to 2-hour fire ratings in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479; for protecting membrane penetrations of utility boxes, critical electrical circuits, communications lines, and fuel lines, and for thermal barrier and circuit integrity protection in accordance with ASTM E1725 or UL 1724.
- L. Fire-Rated Cable Sleeve Kits: Complete kits designed for new or existing cable penetrations through walls which accept standard accessories.
- M. Fire-Rated Cable Pathways: Single or gangable device modules composed of a steel raceway with integral intumescent material and requiring no additional action in the form of plugs, twisting closure, putty, pillows, sealant, or otherwise to achieve fire and air-leakage ratings.
 - 1. Fire-rated cable pathway devices are the preferred product for data, video, and communications cable penetrations. Install these devices in locations where frequent cable moves, add-ons, and changes will occur. Such devices must be:
 - a. Capable of retrofit around existing cables.
 - b. Designed so that two or more devices can be ganged together.
 - c. Maintenance-free so no action is required to activate the smoke- and fire-sealing mechanism.
 - 2. Where fire-rated cable pathway devices are not practical, openings within walls and floors designed to accommodate data, video, and communications cabling must be provided with re-enterable products specifically designed for retrofit, such as retrofit devices for cable bundles, firestopping putty, plugs, or pillows.
- N. Retrofit Device for Cable Bundles: Factory-made, intumescent, collar-like device for firestopping existing over-filled cable sleeves and capable of being installed around projecting sleeves and cable bundles.
- O. Wall-Opening Protective Materials: Intumescent, non-curing putty pads or self-adhesive inserts for protection of electrical switch and receptacle boxes.
- P. Fire-Rated HVAC Retaining Angles: Steel angle system with integral intumescent firestopping gasket for use around rectangular steel HVAC ducts without fire dampers.
- Q. Firestopping Plugs: Flexible, re-enterable, intumescent, foam-rubber plug for use in blank round openings and cable sleeves.
- R. Fire-Rated Cable Grommet: Molded two-piece grommet made of plenum-grade polymer and foam inner core for sealing small cable penetrations in gypsum walls up to **1/2 inch (13 mm)** in diameter.
- S. Closet Flange Gasket: Molded, single-component, flexible, intumescent gasket for use beneath a water closet (toilet) flange in floor applications.

2.6 MIXING

- A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove foreign materials from substrate surfaces that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates in accordance with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written installation instructions, using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches (76 mm) high and with minimum 0.375-inch (9.5-mm) strokes.
1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 ft. (4.57 m) from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 ft. (9.14 m).
- B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 4. Date of installation.
 5. Manufacturer's name.
 6. Installer's name.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Silane-modified polymer joint sealants.
4. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
5. Polysulfide joint sealants.
6. Butyl joint sealants.
7. Latex joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
3. Urethane joint sealants.
4. Silane-modified polymer joint sealants.
5. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
6. Polysulfide joint sealants.
7. Butyl joint sealants.
8. Latex joint sealants.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch (13-mm) wide joints formed between two 6-inch (150-mm) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Schedule: Include the following information for each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested:
 - 1. Joint-sealant location and designation.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Type of substrate material.
 - 4. Proposed test.
 - 5. Number of samples required.
- B. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: For each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested from sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.
- C. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- D. Field Quality-Control Reports: For field-adhesion-test reports, for each sealant application tested.
- E. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers' special warranties.
- B. Installer's special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain joint sealants from single manufacturer for each sealant type.

2.2 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
- C. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
- D. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
- E. Silicone, Nonstaining, M, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- B. Urethane, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
- C. Urethane, S, NS, 25, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
- D. Urethane, S, P, 35, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 35 percent and minus 35 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 35, Uses T and NT.
- E. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
- F. Urethane, M, NS, 50, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

- G. Urethane, M, NS, 25, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- H. Urethane, M, NS, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.
- I. Urethane, M, NS, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
- J. Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 50, Uses T and NT.
- K. Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

2.5 SILANE-MODIFIED POLYMER JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silane-Modified Polymer, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether, silyl-terminated polyurethane, or polyurea joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
- B. Silane-Modified Polymer, S, NS, 35, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 35 percent and minus 35 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether, silyl-terminated polyurethane, or polyurea joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35, Use NT.
- C. Silane-Modified Polymer, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether, silyl-terminated polyurethane, or polyurea joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- D. Silane-Modified Polymer, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether, silyl-terminated polyurethane, or polyurea joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100, Uses T and NT.
- E. Silane-Modified Polymer, S, NS, 50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether, silyl-terminated polyurethane, or polyurea joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.

- F. Silane-Modified Polymer, S, NS, 35, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 35 percent and minus 35 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether, silyl-terminated polyurethane, or polyurea joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35, Uses T and NT.
- G. Silane-Modified Polymer, S, NS, 25, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether, silyl-terminated polyurethane, or polyurea joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
- H. Silane-Modified Polymer, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether, silyl-terminated polyurethane, or polyurea joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

2.6 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- C. Silane-Modified Polymer, Mildew Resistant, S, NS, 50, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, silyl-terminated polyether, silyl-terminated polyurethane, or polyurea joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

2.7 POLYSULFIDE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Polysulfide, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, polysulfide joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- B. Polysulfide, M, NS, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, polysulfide joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- C. Polysulfide, M, P, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, polysulfide joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

2.8 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C1311.

2.9 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.

2.10 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants in accordance with requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Provide flush joint profile at locations indicated on Drawings in accordance with Figure 8B in ASTM C1193.
 - 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated on Drawings in accordance with Figure 8C in ASTM C1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - a. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - 1) Perform one test for each 1000 ft. (300 m) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

- b. Test Method: Test joint sealants in accordance with Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 - c. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - 1) Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - 2) Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - 3) Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 - d. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
 - e. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
- 2. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
 - 2. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings in accordance with NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
 - 2. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.
- B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
8. Details of accessories.
9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

- D. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For door inspector.
1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1.
 2. Egress Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4.
 3. Submit copy of DHI Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of fire-rated hollow-metal door and frame assembly for tests performed by a qualified testing agency indicating compliance with performance requirements.
- C. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire-rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies is to meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1 and the following:

1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.
- B. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of egress door assemblies is to meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:
 1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing in accordance with UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

2.3 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

- B. Standard-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 1; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level C. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule on Drawings.

1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule on Drawings.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm)
 - c. Revise "Face" Subparagraph below if embossed or textured faces are required.
 - d. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.032 inch (0.8 mm).
 - e. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - f. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
 - g. Core: Manufacturer's standard
 - h. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel stiffener core for fire-rated and temperature-rise-rated doors.
2. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm).
 - b. Construction: Face welded
3. Exposed Finish: factory prime

2.4 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level B. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule on Drawings.

1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule on Drawings.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), with minimum A60 (ZF180)] coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush
 - e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
 - f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
 - g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors[where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
 - h. Core: Vertical steel stiffener.
 - i. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard **vertical steel stiffener with insulation** core for fire-rated doors.

2. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), with minimum A60 (ZF180)] coating.
 - b. Construction: full profile welded.
3. Exposed Finish: Prime

2.5 HOLLOW-METAL PANELS

- A. Provide hollow-metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as adjacent door assemblies.

2.6 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches (610 mm) of frame height above 7 feet (2.1 m).
 3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (51-mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.
- D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

- D. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
 - 1. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule on Drawings, and templates.
 - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.
- B. Factory Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.3.

2.10 LOUVERS

- A. Provide louvers for interior doors, where indicated, which comply with SDI 111, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch- (0.5-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick steel frame.
 - 1. Sightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted-V or inverted-Y blades.
 - 2. Lightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with baffles to prevent light from passing from one side to the other.
 - 3. Fire-Rated Automatic Louvers: Louvers constructed with movable blades closed by actuating fusible link, and listed and labeled for use in fire-rated door assemblies of type and fire-resistance rating indicated by same qualified testing and inspecting agency that established fire-resistance rating of door assembly.
- B. Form corners of moldings with hairline joints. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
 - 3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

- a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 or NAAMM-HMMA 841 and NAAMM-HMMA guide specification indicated.
 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances in accordance with NFPA 80.
 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors in accordance with NFPA 105.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Inspections:
 1. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.
 2. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with fire exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements in accordance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.
- C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

- E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

3.4 REPAIR

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors for transparent finish.
2. Fire-rated wood door frames.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Solid-core five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors and transom panels for transparent finish.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product, including the following:

1. Door core materials and construction.
2. Door edge construction
3. Door face type and characteristics.
4. Factory-finishing specifications.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
4. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
5. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
6. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
7. Clearances and undercuts.
8. Requirements for veneer matching.
9. Doors to be factory finished and application requirements.
10. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.
- E. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three Samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work.
 - 2. Polymer edging, in manufacturer's standard colors.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For door inspector.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1.
 - 2. Egress Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4.
 - 3. Submit copy of DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Special warranties.
- B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.
- C. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program
- B. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies complies with qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1 and the following:
 - 1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.
- C. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of egress door assemblies complies with qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:

1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 1. Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of construction period.
 2. Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed and weathertight, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Delamination of veneer.
 - b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
 - c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.
 2. Warranty also includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain flush wood doors indicated to be blueprint matched with **paneling** from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Wood Door and Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with UL 10C or NFPA 252.

2.3 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI/AWMAC/WT's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 - 1. Provide labels and certificates from **AWI** certification program indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
 - a. Contractor registers the Work under this Section with the AWI Quality Certification Program at www.awiqcp.org or by calling 855-345-0991.
 - 2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with the Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

2.4 SOLID-CORE FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Solid-Core Five-Ply Veneer-Faced
 - 1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Quality Grade: Premium.
 - 2. Architectural Woodwork Standards Quality Grade: Premium.
 - 3. Faces: Single-ply wood veneer not less than 1/50 inch (0.508 mm) thick.
 - a. Species: Select white birch
 - b. Cut: Plain sliced
 - c. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
 - d. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center-balance match.
 - 4. Core:
 - a. ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 particleboard.

- b. Glued wood stave.
 - c. WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.
 - 1) Screw Withdrawal, Door Face: 475 lb (2110 N).
 - 2) Screw Withdrawal, Vertical Door Edge: 475 lb (2110 N).
 - d. Either glued wood stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.
- 5. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.
- 6. Adhesives: Type I in accordance with WDMA T.M. 6.
- 7. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty.
- 8. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Quality Grade: Premium.
- 9. Architectural Woodwork Standards Quality Grade: Premium.
- 10. Faces: Single-ply wood veneer not less than 1/50 inch (0.508 mm) thick.
 - a. Species: Select white birch.
 - b. Cut: Plain sliced.
 - c. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
 - d. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center-balance match.
 - e. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
 - 1) Match door faces within each separate room or area of building. Corridor-door faces do not need to match where they are separated by 10 feet (3 m) or more.
 - 2) Provide door faces of compatible color and grain within each separate room or area of building.
- 11. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces or a compatible species - Architectural Woodwork Standards edge.
 - a. Fire-Rated Single Doors: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed vertical edges.
 - b. Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors:
 - 1) Provide formed-steel edges and astragals with intumescent seals.
 - a) Finish steel edges and astragals with baked enamel same color as doors.
 - c. Mineral-Core Doors: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 1) Screw-Holding Capability: 475 lbf (2110 N) in accordance with WDMA T.M. 10.

12. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:
 - a. ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 particleboard.
 - 1) Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as follows:
 - a) 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
 - b) 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.
 - 2) Provide doors with WDMA I.S. 10 structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors scheduled to receive exit devices in Section 087100 "Door Hardware".
 - 3) Glued wood stave.
 - b. WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.
 - 1) Screw Withdrawal, Door Face: 475 lbf (2110 N).
 - 2) Screw Withdrawal, Vertical Door Edge: 475 lbf (2110 N).
 - c. Either glued wood stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.
13. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Blocking for Mineral-Core Doors: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings as needed to as follows:
 - 1) 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking.
 - 2) 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
 - 3) 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
 - 4) 4-1/2-by-10-inch (114-by-250-mm) lock blocks, in doors indicated to have exit devices.
14. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.
 1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
 - 1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
 - 2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
 - 3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 - 4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.
 - 1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 - 2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
 - 3. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.
- C. Factory finish doors that are indicated on Drawings to receive transparent finish.
 - 1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
 - a. System-11, Polyurethane, Catalyzed.
 - 2. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Grade: Premium.
 - a. TR-8 UV Cured Acrylated Polyester/Urethane.
 - 3. Staining: Match Architect's sample
 - 4. Sheen: Semigloss.
 - 5. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
 - a. System-11, Polyurethane, Catalyzed.
 - 6. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Grade: Premium
 - a. OP-6 Catalyzed Polyurethane.
 - 7. Color: Match Architect's sample
 - 8. Sheen: Semigloss.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.
 - 1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3.2 mm in 2400 mm).
 - 2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
 - a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
 - b. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
 - 1) For factory-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
 - 3. Install fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
 - 4. Install smoke- and draft-control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.
- D. Job-Fitted Doors:
 - 1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.
 - a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.
 - 2. Machine doors for hardware.
 - 3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 - 4. Clearances:
 - a. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.

- b. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- 5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock and hinge edges.
- 6. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.
- E. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- F. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection Agency: engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Inspections:
 - 1. Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program certifying that wood doors and frames, including installation, comply with requirements of AWI/AWMCA/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for the specified grade.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.
 - 3. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with fire exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements in accordance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.
- C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.
- E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and frames.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for roof hatches.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for heating and air-conditioning duct access doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Samples: For each type of access door and frame and for each finish specified, complete assembly minimum 6 by 6 inches (150 by 150 mm) in size.

C. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing and inspecting agency.

1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1.
2. Submit copy of DHI Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of applicable room name and number in which access door is located.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies meets the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1 and the following:
 - 1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges
 - 1. Description: Face of door flush with frame, with recessed flange and concealed hinge.
 - 2. Optional Features: as indicated on drawings
 - 3. Locations: Wall and ceiling, as indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Door Size: as indicated on drawings.
 - 5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch (1.52 mm), 16 gage, factory primed
 - 6. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door
 - 7. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, screwdriver operated

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A879/A879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- B. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 - 1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection Agency: Engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 084126 "All-Glass Entrances and Storefronts" for systems without aluminum support framing.
2. Section 081116.13 "Interior Aluminum Doors and Frames" for interior aluminum framing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
2. Details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
3. Full-size isometric details of each type of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.
 - e. Flashing and drainage.
4. Connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
5. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the following:

- a. Power requirements for each electrically operated door hardware.
 - b. Location and types of switches, signal device, conduit sizes, and number and size of wires.
- 6. Signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- D. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTAL

- A. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system.
- B. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency or manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Source Quality-Control Reports: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.
- D. Field Quality-Control Reports: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.
- E. Qualification Statements:
 - 1. For Installer and egress door inspector.
- F. Sample Warranties: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications:

1. Inspector for field quality-control inspections of egress door assemblies to comply with qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Ch. 7 "Means of Egress," Section "Means of Egress Components," Article "Inspection of Door Openings."
- C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures
 - b. Faulty operation of doors
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and or use.
 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty, Anodized Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of anodized finishes within specified warranty period.
 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, peeling, or chipping.
 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems to withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.
- B. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test in accordance with ASTM E331 as follows:
 - 1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested in accordance with a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- C. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Test in accordance with AAMA 501.1 as follows:
 - 1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
 - 2. Maximum Water Leakage: In accordance with AAMA 501.1 Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters, or water that is drained to exterior.
- D. Seismic Performance: Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Seismic Drift Causing Glass Fallout: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested in accordance with AAMA 501.6 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.

- E. Energy Performance: Certified and labeled by manufacturer for energy performance as follows:
1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor):
 - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: U-factor for the system of not more than 0.65 or as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.
 - b. Entrance Doors: U-factor of not more than 0.65 or as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.
 2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC):
 - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: SHGC for the system of not more than 0.7 or as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.
 - b. Entrance Doors: SHGC of not more than 0.7 or as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.
 3. Air Leakage:
 - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: Air leakage for the system of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.30 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa) [6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa) when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.
 - b. Entrance Doors: Air leakage of not more than 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. (5.08 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
 4. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF):
 - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: CRF for the system of not less than 55 as determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.
 - b. Entrance Doors: CRF of not less than 57 as determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.
- F. Noise Reduction: Test in accordance with ASTM E90, with ratings determined by ASTM E1332, as follows.
1. Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class: Minimum 34.
- G. Blast Resistance:
1. Hazard Rating: No Break in accordance with ASTM F2912, tested in accordance with ASTM F1642/F1642M.
 2. Performance Condition: 1 in accordance with GSA-TS01.
- H. Ballistic Resistance, UL 752: Level 3 when tested in accordance with UL 752.
- I. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Passes ASTM E1886 missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests in accordance with ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone 2 basic protection.
1. Large-Missile Test: For glazing located within 30 feet (9.1 m) of grade.

2. Small-Missile Test: For glazing located between 30 feet (9.1 m) and 60 feet (18.3 m) above grade.
- J. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.3 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE AND STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 1. Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken
 2. Interior Vestibule Framing Construction: Nonthermal
 3. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides
 4. Glazing Plane: Front
 5. Finish: Clear anodic finish
 6. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
 7. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 8. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.

- B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

- C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

- D. Insulated Spandrel Panels:

2.4 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.
- C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

- B. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior and interior.
 - 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- C. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- D. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear-block system.
- E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
 - 1. At interior and exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
- F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
 - 1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
 - 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- G. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project in accordance with Shop Drawings.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
- B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE AND STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not install damaged components.
- C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
- E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
- F. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Metal Protection:
 - 1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
 - 2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- H. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.
- I. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- J. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.
- K. Install entrance doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
 - 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware in accordance with entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
 - 1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3.2 mm in 3 m)
 - 2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet (3.2 mm in 6 m)
 - 3. Alignment:

- a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
 - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch (12.7 to 25.4 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
 - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch (25.4 mm) wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch (6 mm).
4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m); 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) over total length.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests.
- B. Tests: Perform the following tests on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system.
 1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect to be tested in accordance with AAMA 501.2 and to not evidence water penetration.
 - a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 2. Air Leakage: ASTM E783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. (0.45 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
 - a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 3. Water Penetration: ASTM E1105 at a minimum uniform static-air-pressure differential of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa), and to not evidence water penetration.
 4. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each aluminum-framed entrance door equipped with panic hardware, located in an exit enclosure, electrically controlled, and equipped with special locking arrangements, in accordance with NFPA 101, Ch. 7 "Means of Egress," Section "Means of Egress Components," Article "Inspection of Door Openings."
- C. Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware Maintenance:

1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.
2. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six months full maintenance by skilled employees of entrance door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper entrance door hardware operation at rated speed and capacity. Use parts and supplies that are the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

3.6 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. See section 087100 Door Hardware.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware
2. Electronic access control system components

B. Section excludes:

1. Windows
2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
3. Signage
4. Toilet accessories
5. Overhead doors

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 "General Requirements" sections for Allowances, Alternates, Owner Furnished Contractor Installed, Project Management and Coordination.
2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry"
3. Division 06 Section "Finish Carpentry"
4. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
5. Division 08 Sections:
 - a. "Metal Doors and Frames"
 - b. "Flush Wood Doors"
 - c. "Stile and Rail Wood Doors"
 - d. "Interior Aluminum Doors and Frames"
 - e. "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts"
 - f. "Stainless Steel Doors and Frames"
 - g. "Special Function Doors"
 - h. "Entrances"
6. Division 26 "Electrical" sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.
7. Division 28 "Electronic Safety and Security" sections for coordination with other components of electronic access control system and fire alarm system.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. UL LLC

1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
3. Keying Systems and Nomenclature
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

C. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association

1. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
2. NFPA 80 – 2016 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
3. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
4. NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
5. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

D. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

1. ANSI A117.1 – 2017 Edition – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
2. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties
3. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices for Keying Systems
4. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
5. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Submittal Procedures.
2. Prior to forwarding submittal:
 - a. Review drawings and Sections from related trades to verify compatibility with specified hardware.
 - b. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals: deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Submit technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:
 - a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
 - 1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
 - 2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
 - 3) Point-to-point wiring.
 - 4) Risers.
3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample of requested door hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
 - a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.
4. Door Hardware Schedule:
 - a. Submit concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work critical in Project construction schedule.
 - b. Submit under direct supervision of a Door Hardware Institute (DHI) certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule published by DHI.
 - c. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each opening, include:
 - 1) Door Index: door number, heading number, and Architect's hardware set number.
 - 2) Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
 - 3) Name and manufacturer of each item.
 - 4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - 5) Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
 - 6) Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - 7) Mounting locations for hardware.
 - 8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - 9) Degree of door swing and handing.
 - 10) Operational Description of openings with electrified hardware covering egress, ingress (access), and fire/smoke alarm connections.
5. Key Schedule:

- a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule that includes levels of keying, explanations of key system's function, key symbols used, and door numbers controlled.
- b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
- c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
- d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
- e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion. Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
- f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Provide Qualification Data for Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
2. Provide Product Data:
 - a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
 - b. Include warranties for specified door hardware.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:
 - a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
 - b. Catalog pages for each product.
 - c. Final approved hardware schedule edited to reflect conditions as installed.
 - d. Final keying schedule
 - e. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.
 - f. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.

E. Inspection and Testing:

1. Submit written reports to the Owner and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) of the results of functional testing and inspection for:
 - a. Fire door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 80.
 - b. Required egress door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 101.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications and Responsibilities:

1. Supplier: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with a minimum of 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project. Supplier to be recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturer of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in the Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff, a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
2. Installer: Qualified tradesperson skilled in the application of commercial grade hardware with experience installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality as indicated for this Project.
3. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
 - a. For door hardware: DHI certified AHC or DHC.
 - b. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
 - c. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
 - d. Capable of producing wiring diagram and coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.
4. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

B. Certifications:

1. Fire-Rated Door Openings:
 - a. Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by UL LLC, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.
2. Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies:
 - a. Provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105
 - b. Comply with the maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.

3. Electrified Door Hardware

- a. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

4. Accessibility Requirements:

- a. Comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article 087100, 1.02.D3 herein for door hardware on doors in an accessible route. This project must comply with all Federal Americans with Disability Act regulations and all Local Accessibility Regulations.

C. Pre-Installation Meetings

1. Keying Conference

- a. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
 - 1) Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 - 2) Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 - 3) Requirements for key control system.
 - 4) Requirements for access control.
 - 5) Address for delivery of keys.

2. Pre-installation Conference

- a. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
- b. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
- c. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
- d. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
- e. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
- f. Review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.

3. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference:

- a. Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping

- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.
- C. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.
- D. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.
- E. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.
- F. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within published warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated in manufacturer's published listings.
 - a. Mechanical Warranty
 - 1) Locks
 - a) Schlage ND Series: 10 years

- b) Falcon: 10 years
- 2) Exit Devices
 - a) Falcon: 10 years
- 3) Closers
 - a) Falcon SC Series: 10 years
- b. Electrical Warranty
 - 1) Locks
 - a) Schlage: 3 years

1.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.
- B. Turn over unused materials to Owner for maintenance purposes.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The Owner requires use of certain products for their unique characteristics and project suitability to ensure continuity of existing and future performance and maintenance standards. After investigating available product offerings, the Awarding Authority has elected to prepare proprietary specifications. These products are specified with the notation: "No Substitute."
 - 1. Where "No Substitute" is noted, submittals and substitution requests for other products will not be considered.
- B. Approval of alternate manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as "Scheduled Manufacturer" or "Acceptable Manufacturers" in the individual article for the product category are only to be considered by official substitution request in accordance with section 01 25 00.
- C. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in "Acceptable Manufacturers" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.

- D. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Fabrication

- 1. Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. provide screws according to manufacturer's recognized installation standards for application intended.
- 2. Finish exposed screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
- 3. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible for hardware units exposed when door is closed. Coordinate with "Metal Doors and Frames", "Flush Wood Doors", "Stile and Rail Wood Doors" to ensure proper reinforcements. Advise the Architect where visible fasteners, such as thru bolts, are required.

B. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.

- 1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

C. Cable and Connectors:

- 1. Where scheduled in the hardware sets, provide each item of electrified hardware and wire harnesses with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
- 2. Provide Molex connectors that plug directly into connectors from harnesses, electric locking and power transfer devices.
- 3. Provide through-door wire harness for each electrified locking device installed in a door and wire harness for each electrified hinge, electrified continuous hinge, electrified pivot, and electric power transfer for connection to power supplies.

2.03 HINGES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

- 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Ives 5BB series
- 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Hager BB1191/1279 series
 - b. McKinney TB series

c. Best FBB series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
2. Provide five knuckle, ball bearing hinges.
3. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
 - a. Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
 - b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
4. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
 - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
 - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
5. 2 inches or thicker doors:
 - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
 - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
6. Adjust hinge width for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
7. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
8. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
 - a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
 - b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
 - c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
 - d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
 - e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins
9. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.

2.04 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Best
- b. Roton
- c. Hager

B. Requirements:

1. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
2. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum.
3. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
4. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
5. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
6. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
7. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.05 ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Von Duprin EPT-10
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Securitron CEPT-10
 - b. Security Door Controls PTM
 - c. Precision EPT-12C

B. Requirements:

1. Provide power transfer with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
2. Locate electric power transfer per manufacturer's template and UL requirements, unless interference with operation of door or other hardware items.

2.06 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS – GRADE 1

- A. Manufacturers and Products, cylindrical locks must be compatible with BEST 7-pin SFIC cores.
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Schlage ND series
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Sargent 11-Line
 - b. Corbin-Russwin CL3100 series
- B. Requirements:
 - 1. Provide cylindrical locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.
 - 2. Indicators: Where specified, provide escutcheon with lock status indicator window on top of lockset rose:
 - a. Escutcheon height (including rose) 6.05 inches high by 3.68 inches wide.
 - b. Indicator window measuring a minimum 3.52-inch by .60 inch with 1.92 square-inches of front facing viewing area and 180-degree visibility with a total of .236 square-inches of total viewable area.
 - c. Provide snap-in serviceable window to prevent tampering. Lock must function if indicator is compromised.
 - d. Provide messages color-coded with full text and symbol, as scheduled, for easy visibility.
 - e. Unlocked and Unoccupied message will display on white background, and Locked and Occupied message will display on red background.
 - 3. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
 - 4. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset, unless noted otherwise, with 1/2-inch latch throw. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.
 - 5. Provide locksets with separate anti-rotation thru-bolts, and no exposed screws.
 - 6. Provide independently operating levers with two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
 - 7. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
 - 8. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets.
 - 9. Lever Trim: Solid cast levers without plastic inserts and wrought roses on both sides.
 - a. Vandlgard: Provide levers with vandal resistant technology for use at heavy traffic or abusive applications.
 - b. Lever Design: Rhodes.

2.07 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS – GRADE 1

- A. Manufacturers and Products, cylindrical locks must be compatible with BEST 7-pin SFIC cores.

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Falcon T series
 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Sargent 10-Line
 - b. Best 9K series
 - c. Marks 95 series
- B. Requirements:
1. Provide cylindrical locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.
 2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
 3. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset, unless noted otherwise, with 1/2-inch latch throw. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.
 4. Provide locksets with separate anti-rotation thru-bolts, and no exposed screws.
 5. Provide independently operating levers with two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
 6. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
 7. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets.
 8. Lever Trim: Solid cast levers without plastic inserts and wrought roses on both sides.
 - a. Lever Design: Dane.

2.08 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS – GRADE 2

- A. Manufacturers and Products, cylindrical locks must be compatible with BEST 7-pin SFIC cores.
1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Falcon W series
 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Best 73KC series
 - b. Hager 3200 series
 - c. Dormakaba QCL 200 series
- B. Requirements:
1. Provide cylindrical locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 2, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.
 2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
 3. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset, unless noted otherwise, with 1/2-inch latch throw. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.

4. Provide locksets with separate anti-rotation thru-bolts, and no exposed screws.
5. Provide independently operating levers with two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
6. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
7. Lever Trim: Solid cast levers without plastic inserts and wrought roses on both sides.
 - a. Lever Design: Dane.

2.09 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Falcon 24/25 series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Sargent 19-43-GL-80 series
 - b. Precision Apex series
 - c. Von Duprin 78/75 series
 - d. Von Duprin 88 series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
3. Provide touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
4. Touchpad must extend a minimum of one half of door width. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.
5. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.
6. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
7. Provide exit devices with manufacturer's approved strikes.
8. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
9. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
10. Provide cylinder or hex-key dogging as specified at non fire-rated openings.
11. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion, provide type that can be removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.
12. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
13. Provide electrified options as scheduled.

14. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.

2.10 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Von Duprin 6000 Series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Folger Adam 300 Series
 - b. HES 1006 Series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide electric strikes designed for use with type of locks shown at each opening.
2. Provide electric strikes UL Listed as burglary resistant that are tested to a minimum endurance test of 1,000,000 cycles.
3. Where required, provide electric strikes UL Listed for fire doors and frames.
4. Provide transformers and rectifiers for each strike as required. Verify voltage with electrical contractor.

2.11 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Schlage/Von Duprin PS900 Series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Precision ELR series
 - b. Sargent 3500 series
 - c. Dynalock 5000 series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide power supplies approved by manufacturer of supplied electrified hardware.
2. Provide appropriate quantity of power supplies necessary for proper operation of electrified locking components as recommended by manufacturer of electrified locking components with consideration for each electrified component using power supply, location of power supply, and approved wiring diagrams. Locate power supplies as directed by Architect.

3. Provide regulated and filtered 24 VDC power supply, and UL class 2 listed.
4. Provide power supplies with the following features:
 - a. 12/24 VDC Output, field selectable.
 - b. Class 2 Rated power limited output.
 - c. Universal 120-240 VAC input.
 - d. Low voltage DC, regulated and filtered.
 - e. Polarized connector for distribution boards.
 - f. Fused primary input.
 - g. AC input and DC output monitoring circuit w/LED indicators.
 - h. Cover mounted AC Input indication.
 - i. Tested and certified to meet UL294.
 - j. NEMA 1 enclosure.
 - k. Hinged cover w/lock down screws.
 - l. High voltage protective cover.

2.12 CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. BEST 7-pin SFIC
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide cylinders/cores to match Owner's existing key system, compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision; cylinder face finished to match lockset, manufacturer's series as indicated. Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.

2.13 KEYING

A. Scheduled System:

1. New factory registered system:
 - a. Provide a factory registered keying system, complying with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.
2. Existing factory registered system:

- a. Provide cylinders/cores keyed into Owner's existing factory registered keying system. Comply with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.
 3. Existing non-factory registered system:
 - a. Provide cylinders/cores keyed into Owner's existing keying system managed by Owner's locksmith, complying with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference. Contact:
 - 1) Firm Name:
 - 2) Contact Person:
 - 3) Telephone:
- B. Requirements:
1. Construction Keying:
 - a. Temporary Construction Cylinder Keying.
 - 1) Provide construction cores that permit voiding construction keys without cylinder removal, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
 - a) Split Key or Lost Ball Construction Keying System.
 - b) 3 construction control keys, and extractor tools or keys as required to void construction keying.
 - c) 12 construction change (day) keys.
 - 2) Owner or Owner's Representative will void operation of temporary construction keys.
 - b. Replaceable Construction Cores.
 - 1) Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
 - a) 3 construction control keys
 - b) 12 construction change (day) keys.
 - 2) Owner or Owner's Representative will replace temporary construction cores with permanent cores.
 2. Permanent Keying:
 - a. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
 - 1) Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.

- b. Forward biting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements will be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
- c. Provide keys with the following features:
 - 1) Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm)
 - 2) Patent Protection: Keys and blanks protected by one or more utility patent(s).
 - 3) Geographically Exclusive: Where High Security or Security cylinders/cores are indicated, provide nationwide, geographically exclusive key system complying with the following restrictions.
- d. Identification:
 - 1) Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code for identification. Do not provide blind code marks with actual key cuts.
 - 2) Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
 - 3) Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE" along with the "PATENTED" or patent number to enforce the patent protection.
 - 4) Failure to comply with stamping requirements will be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 5) Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.
- e. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
 - 1) Permanent Control Keys: 3.
 - 2) Master Keys: 6.
 - 3) Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core that is keyed differently
 - 4) Key Blanks: Quantity as determined in the keying meeting.

2.14 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Telkee
- 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. No Substitute
 - b. HPC
 - c. Lund

B. Requirements:

1. Provide key control system, including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150% of number of locks required for Project.
 - a. Provide complete cross index system set up by hardware supplier, and place keys on markers and hooks in cabinet as determined by final key schedule.
 - b. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.

2.15 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Falcon SC70A series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. LCN 4050 series
 - b. Norton 7500 series
 - c. Sargent 351 series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with aluminum cylinder.
3. Closer Body: 1-1/2-inch (38 mm) diameter with 5/8-inch (16 mm) diameter heat-treated pinion journal.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.
7. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
8. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.16 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Falcon SC80A series
 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. LCN 1450 series
 - b. Norton 8000 series
 - c. Sargent 1331 series
- B. Requirements:
1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory.
 2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with aluminum cylinder.
 3. Closer Body: 1-1/4-inch (32 mm) diameter, with 5/8-inch (16 mm) diameter heat-treated pinion journal.
 4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
 5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
 6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.
 7. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
 8. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.17 DOOR TRIM

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Elmes
 - b. Trimco
 - c. Rockwood
- B. Requirements:
1. Provide push plates, push bars, pull plates, pulls, and hands-free reversible door pulls with diameter and length as scheduled.

2.18 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns
 - b. Trimco
 - c. Rockwood

B. Requirements:

1. Provide protection plates with a minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes plates 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, pairs of doors with a mullion, and doors with edge guards. Size plates 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs without a mullion or edge guards.
3. At fire rated doors, provide protection plates over 16 inches high with UL label.

2.19 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturers:
 - a. Glynn-Johnson
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Rixson
 - b. ABH

B. Requirements:

1. Provide overhead stop at any door where conditions do not allow for a wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.

2.20 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

- a. Ives
- 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns
 - b. Trimco
 - c. Rockwood
- B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:
 - 1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide concave type where lockset has a push button of thumbturn.
 - 2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops.
 - 3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide overhead stop.
 - 4. Provide roller bumper where doors open into each other and overhead stop cannot be used.

2.21 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Zero International
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. National Guard
 - b. Reese
- B. Requirements:
 - 1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping, and gasketing systems as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
 - 2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
 - 3. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.
 - 4. Size thresholds 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width unless otherwise specified in the hardware sets or detailed in the drawings.

2.22 SILENCERS

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns
 - b. Rockwood
 - c. Trimco

B. Requirements:

1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

2.23 ROLLER LATCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns
 - b. Trimco
 - c. Rockwood

B. Requirements:

1. Provide roller latches with 4-7/8 inches (124 mm) strike at single doors to fit ANSI frame prep. If dummy levers are used in conjunction with roller latch mount roller latch at a height as to not interfere with proper mounting and height of dummy lever.
2. Provide roller latches with 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) full lip strike at pair doors. Mount roller in top rail of each leaf per manufacturer's template.

2.24 DOOR POSITION SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Schlage

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. GE-Interlogix
 - b. Sargent
- B. Requirements:
 1. Provide recessed or surface mounted type door position switches as specified.
 2. Coordinate door and frame preparations with door and frame suppliers. If switches are being used with magnetic locking device, provide minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) between switch and magnetic locking device.

2.25 FINISHES

- A. FINISH: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); EXCEPT:
 1. Hinges at Exterior Doors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
 2. Aluminum Geared Continuous Hinges: BHMA 628 (US28)
 3. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
 4. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
 5. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)
 6. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
 7. Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)
 8. Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
 9. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
 10. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance. Verify doors, frames, and walls have been properly reinforced for hardware installation.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Submit a list of deficiencies in writing and proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
 - 3. Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A
 - 4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware: DHI TDH-007-20
- B. Install door hardware in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and provide post-install inspection, testing as specified in section 1.03.E unless otherwise required to comply with governing regulations.
- C. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.
- D. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.
- E. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- F. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- G. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.
- H. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- I. Lock Cylinders:
 - 1. Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
 - 2. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.
 - 3. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- J. Wiring: Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL and Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections for:
 - 1. Conduit, junction boxes and wire pulls.
 - 2. Connections to and from power supplies to electrified hardware.
 - 3. Connections to fire/smoke alarm system and smoke evacuation system.
 - 4. Connection of wire to door position switches and wire runs to central room or area, as directed by Architect.
 - 5. Connections to panel interface modules, controllers, and gateways.
 - 6. Testing and labeling wires with Architect's opening number.
- K. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.

- L. Continuous Hinges: Re-locate the door and frame fire rating labels where they will remain visible so that the hinge does not cover the label once installed.
- M. Door Closers & Auto Operators: Mount closers/operators on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers/operators so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.
- N. Overhead Stops/Holders: Mount overhead stops/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.
- O. Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room, or alternate location as directed by Architect.
- P. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- Q. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.
- R. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- S. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- T. Door Bottoms and Sweeps: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door can close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
 - 2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
 - 3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items per manufacturer's instructions to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.05 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.
- B. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware, and missing items are to be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application.
- C. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware schedule. Refer to the above specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.
- D. Hardware Sets:


General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

130973 OPT0425525 Version 2

Legend:

 Link to catalog cut sheet

 Electrified Opening

Hardware Group No. 00.01

For use on Door #(s):

129B	129C	129D	129E	129F	130B
133B	233A	235A	239C	333A	335A
338A					

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	ALL HARDWARE EXISTING TO REMAIN			

Hardware Group No. 00.02

For use on Door #(s):

133A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:












QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	ALL HARDWARE EXISTING TO REMAIN			

Hardware Group No. 01.01

For use on Door #(s):

130A 239A 239B

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY		US28	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	F-24-R-NL-OP		626	FAL
1	EA	RIM CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D		626	SCH
1	EA	BEST SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ'D			BYO
1	EA	BEST SFIC CONST. CORE	AS REQ'D			
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6211AL FSE CON 12/16/24/28 VAC/VDC	 ⚡	630	VON
1	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 12" O		630-316	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A SS		689	FAL
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA		AA	ZER
1	SET	WEATHER STRIPPING	BY DOOR/FRAME MFR.			UNK
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223		A	ZER
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-6W			SCH
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	7764	 ⚡	628	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS	 ⚡	LGR	SCE
	EA	CARD READER BY GC		⚡		
1	EA	CLOSER TEMPLATING, BRACKETS, SHOES, SPACERS, ETC	AS REQUIRED			

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

RIM EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY PULL AFTER RETRACTING LATCHBOLT WITH KEY.

ACCESS CONTROL SOFTWARE OR PRESENTING AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL SHALL RELEASE ELECT STRIKE ALLOWING DOOR TO BE PULLED OPENED.

SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP INCLUDED. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.












DOOR POSITION SWITCH(S) MONITOR WHETHER THE DOOR IS OPEN OR CLOSED.

Hardware Group No. 01.02

For use on Door #(s):

112A

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY		US28	IVE
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT		US28	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	 ⚡	689	VON
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	F-24-C-EO		626	FAL
1	EA	ELEC FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	RX-MEL-F-24-C-L-NL-LBR-DANE 24 VDC	 ⚡	626	FAL
1	EA	MORT CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D		626	SCH
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A SS		689	FAL
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA		AA	ZER
1	SET	WEATHER STRIPPING	BY DOOR/FRAME MFR.			UNK
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223		A	ZER
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON X LENGTH AS REQ'D			SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-6W			SCH
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	7764	 ⚡	628	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS	 ⚡	LGR	SCE
1	EA	CARD READER BY GC		⚡		
2	EA	CLOSER TEMPLATING, BRACKETS, SHOES, SPACERS, ETC	AS REQUIRED			

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

ACTIVE LEAF

CONCEALED ROD EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY PULL AFTER RETRACTING LATCHBOLT WITH KEY. LATCHBOLT CAN BE RETRACTED ELECTRICALLY FOR EITHER MOMENTARY OR EXTENDED PERIODS OF TIME ALLOWING DOOR TO BE PUSH/PULL FUNCTION. ACCESS CONTROL SOFTWARE OR PRESENTING AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL SHALL RETRACT LATCHBOLT ELECTRICALLY ALLOWING DOOR TO BE OPENED. RX SWITCH MONITORS THE DEPRESSION OF THE PUSHBAR.

SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP INCLUDED. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.

INACTIVE LEAF

CONCEALED ROD EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP INCLUDED. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.

DOOR POSITION SWITCH(S) MONITOR WHETHER THE DOOR IS OPEN OR CLOSED.

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO















State Project Number: R2502-01

Hardware Group No. 03.01

For use on Door #(s):

PT101

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

<u>QTY</u>		<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>CATALOG NUMBER</u>		FINIS	MFR
					H	
<u>6</u>	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		630	IVE
<u>1</u>	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-25-V-EO-LBR		US26	FAL
					D	
<u>1</u>	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CD-25-V-NL-OP-LBR		US26	FAL
					D	
<u>2</u>	EA	MORT CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D		626	SCH
<u>1</u>	EA	RIM CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D		626	SCH
<u>3</u>	EA	BEST SFIC CONST. CORE	AS REQ'D			
<u>3</u>	EA	BEST SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ'D			BYO
<u>2</u>	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 12" O		630- 316	IVE
<u>2</u>	EA	OH STOP	90S		630	GLY
<u>2</u>	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A SS		689	FAL
<u>2</u>	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
<u>1</u>	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA		AA	ZER
<u>1</u>	EA	GASKETING	328AA-S		AA	ZER
<u>2</u>	EA	MEETING STILE	8879AA		AA	ZER
<u>2</u>	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
<u>1</u>	EA	THRESHOLD	656A-MSLA-10		A	ZER
<u>2</u>	<u>EA</u>	<u>DOOR CONTACT</u>	<u>679-05HM OR WD AS REQ'D</u>		✈ BLK	SCE

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

ICC-500 DOOR. DOOR, FRAME AND HARDWARE MUST ALL BE COMPONENTS OF A TESTED ASSEMBLY. INSTALL ALL HARDWARE WITH MANUFACTURER REQUIRED FASTENERS INCLUDING THRU BOLTS FOR MOUNTING CLOSERS AND PANIC DEVICES.

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

ACTIVE LEAF

WIND STORM EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY KEY AND LEVER. KEY UNLOCKS LEVER AND ALLOWS LEVER TO ROTATE, RETRACTING LATCHBOLT(S). KEY CANNOT BE REMOVED WHEN UNLOCKED. ROTATE KEY BACK TO LOCK, KEY CAN BE REMOVED AND LEVER RETURNS TO RIGID/FIXED STATE.

SELF-CLOSING. HEAVY DUTY ARM. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.

INACTIVE LEAF

WIND STORM EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. EXIT ONLY, NO EXTERIOR TRIM.

SELF-CLOSING. HEAVY DUTY ARM. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.

DOOR POSITION SWITCH(S) MONITOR WHETHER THE DOOR IS OPEN OR CLOSED.



General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

Hardware Group No. 04.01

For use on Door #(s):
112B

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY		US28	IVE
2	EA	PUSH/PULL BAR	9190EZHD-12"-NO		630-316	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A SS		689	FAL
1	SET	WEATHER STRIPPING	BY DOOR/FRAME MFR.			UNK
2	EA	CLOSER TEMPLATING, BRACKETS, SHOES, SPACERS, ETC	AS REQUIRED			

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

PULL/PUSHBAR COMBO. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY PULL. NON-LOCKING, NON-LATCHING.
SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP INCLUDED. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO






State Project Number: R2502-01

Hardware Group No. 04.02

For use on Door #(s):

104D 104E 232D

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	1011 3.5 X 3.5		652	IVE
2	EA	ROLLER LATCH	RL30A		626	IVE
2	EA	SINGLE DUMMY TRIM	W12 DAN		626	FAL
2	EA	DOORSTOP	69		F26D	IVE
2	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

BOTH LEAVES

DUMMY TRIM FOR ONE SIDE OF DOOR. USED FOR DOOR PULL OR AS MATCHING
INACTIVE TRIM.

ROLLER LATCH. PUSH OR PULL DOOR TO OPEN OR CLOSE.

CONCEALED OVERHEAD STOP

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO








State Project Number: R2502-01

Hardware Group No. 04.03

For use on Door #(s):

AD101 AD102

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"		630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16"		630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A REG OR PA AS REQ		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

FREE EGRESS AND ENTRY AT ALL TIMES BY PUSH PLATE OR PULL. NON-LOCKING, NON-LATCHING.

SELF CLOSING.







General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

Hardware Group No. 05.01

For use on Door #(s):
102

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	T101 DAN		626	FAL
1	EA	OH STOP	100S		630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A REG OR PA AS REQ		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

PASSAGE LOCK – NEITHER LEVER LOCKABLE. BOTH LEVERS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE INGRESS OR EGRESS.

SELF CLOSING. PULL SIDE MOUNTED.

CONCEALED OVERHEAD STOP

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO







State Project Number: R2502-01

Hardware Group No. 05.02

For use on Door #(s):

233B 235B 239D 333B 335B 338B
340

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	F-25-R-L-BE-DANE		US26D	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A REG OR PA AS REQ		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION







RIM EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY TURNING LEVER. LEVER ALWAYS FREE FOR ENTRY. SELF CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 05.02A

For use on Door #(s):

130C 133C 239D

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QT Y		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINIS H	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	F-25-R-L-BE-DANE		US26 D	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A REG OR PA AS REQ		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	FIRE/LIFE WALL MAG	SEM7850		✎ 689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

RIM EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY TURNING LEVER. LEVER ALWAYS FREE FOR ENTRY. SELF CLOSING.






MAG HOLD OPENS TO RELEASE WITH ACTIVATION OF FIRE ALARM ALLOWING DOORS TO CLOSE.

Hardware Group No. 05.03

For use on Door #(s):

336B

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QT Y		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINIS H	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	T101 DAN		626	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

PASSAGE LOCK – NEITHER LEVER LOCKABLE. BOTH LEVERS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE INGRESS OR EGRESS.







General Headquarters Complex
 Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
 Multiple Assets
 Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

Hardware Group No. 05.04

For use on Door #(s):
 129A

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINIS	MFR
Y					H	
<u>6</u>	<u>EA</u>	<u>HINGE</u>	<u>5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5</u>		<u>652</u>	<u>IVE</u>
<u>1</u>	<u>EA</u>	<u>FIRE EXIT HARDWARE</u>	<u>F-25-V-L-BE-LBR-DANE</u>		<u>US26</u>	<u>FAL</u>
					<u>D</u>	
<u>1</u>	<u>EA</u>	<u>FIRE EXIT HARDWARE</u>	<u>F-25-V-L-BE-LBRAFL-DANE</u>		<u>US26</u>	<u>FAL</u>
					<u>D</u>	
<u>2</u>	<u>EA</u>	<u>SURFACE CLOSER</u>	<u>SC71A SS</u>		<u>689</u>	<u>FAL</u>
<u>2</u>	<u>EA</u>	<u>KICK PLATE</u>	<u>8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS</u>		<u>630</u>	<u>IVE</u>
<u>2</u>	<u>EA</u>	<u>SILENCER HM</u>	<u>SR64</u>		<u>GRY</u>	<u>IVE</u>

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

SURFACE ROD EXIT DEVICE. LESS BOTTOM ROD. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY TURNING LEVER. LEVER ALWAYS FREE FOR ENTRY. SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP INCLUDED. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.

General Headquarters Complex
 Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
 Multiple Assets
 Jefferson City, MO





State Project Number: R2502-01

Hardware Group No. 06.01 - ADD FLOOR STOP WHERE DOOR OPENS TO A DOOR OPENING.

For use on Door #(s):

101B	103B	104B	104C	105B	107B
109B	111B	120B	122B	123B	125B
126B	128B	201B	202B	203B	204B
205B	206B	207B	208B	209B	210B
211B	212B	213B	214B	215B	216B
217B	218B	219B	220B	221B	222B
223B	224B	225B	226B	227B	228B
229B	230B	231B	232B	232C	301B
302B	303B	304B	305B	306B	307B
308B	309B	310B	311B	312B	313B
314B	315B	316B	317B	318B	319B
320B	321B	322B	324B	325B	
326B	327B	328B	329B	330B	331B
332B	332C	332D			

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	T301S DAN		626	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

PRIVACY LOCK - PUSH-BUTTON LOCKING. WHEN LOCKED, CAN BE OPENED FROM OUTSIDE WITH SMALL SCREWDRIVER. TURNING INSIDE LEVER OR CLOSING DOOR RELEASES BUTTON. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO







State Project Number: R2502-01

Hardware Group No. 06.02

For use on Door #(s):

115 234 334

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK W/ OUTSIDE INDICATOR	ND40S RHO OS-OCC		626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A REG OR PA AS REQ		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

PRIVACY LOCK - PUSH-BUTTON LOCKING. WHEN LOCKED, CAN BE OPENED FROM OUTSIDE WITH SMALL SCREWDRIVER. TURNING INSIDE LEVER OR CLOSING DOOR RELEASES BUTTON. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS. VISUAL INDICATOR DISPLAYS OCCUPIED/VACANT ON OUTSIDE FACE OF DOOR. SELF CLOSING.

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO





State Project Number: R2502-01

Hardware Group No. 07.01 - ADD FLOOR STOP WHERE DOOR OPENS TO WINDOW.

For use on Door #(s):

117 118 120A 122A 123A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	ENTRY / OFFICE LOCK	T521B DAN		626	FAL
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	BY OTHERS			BYO
1	EA	SFIC CONST. CORE	BY OTHERS			
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

OFFICE LOCK - TURN/PUSH-BUTTON LOCKING; PUSHING AND TURNING BUTTON LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER, REQUIRING USE OF KEY UNTIL BUTTON IS MANUALLY UNLOCKED.
PUSHBUTTON LOCKING; PUSHING BUTTON LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER UNTIL UNLOCKED BY KEY OR BY TURNING INSIDE LEVER. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO





State Project Number: R2502-01

Hardware Group No. 07.02

For use on Door #(s):

215A 226A 315A 326A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	ENTRY LOCK	T501BB7 DAN		626	FAL
1	EA	BEST SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ'D			BYO
1	EA	BEST SFIC CONST. CORE	AS REQ'D			
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE





ENTRANCE/OFFICE LOCK - LATCHBOLT RETRACTED BY LEVER FROM EITHER SIDE
UNLESS OUTSIDE LEVER IS MADE INOPERATIVE BY KEY OR THUMBTURN. WHEN
LOCKED, LATCHBOLT RETRACTED BY KEY OR INSIDE LEVER. EXTERIOR REMAINS
LOCKED UNTIL UNLOCKED BY THUMBTURN OR KEY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS FREE FOR
IMMEDIATE EGRESS.

Hardware Group No. 07.03

For use on Door #(s):

101A	103A	201A	202A	203A	204A
205A	206A	207A	208A	209A	210A
211A	212A	213A	214A	216A	217A
219A	220A	221A	222A	223A	224A
225A	227A	228A	229A	230A	231A
232A	301A	302A	303A	304A	305A
306A	307A	308A	309A	310A	311A
312A	313A	314A	316A	317A	318A
319A	320A	321A	322A	323A	324A
325A	327A	328A	329A	330A	331A
332A					

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	ENTRY LOCK	T501BB7 DAN		626	FAL
1	EA	DOOR STOP	69		F26D	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE

ENTRANCE/OFFICE LOCK - LATCHBOLT RETRACTED BY LEVER FROM EITHER SIDE UNLESS OUTSIDE LEVER IS MADE INOPERATIVE BY KEY OR THUMBTURN. WHEN LOCKED, LATCHBOLT RETRACTED BY KEY OR INSIDE LEVER. EXTERIOR REMAINS LOCKED UNTIL UNLOCKED BY THUMBTURN OR KEY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO







State Project Number: R2502-01

Hardware Group No. 07.04

For use on Door #(s):

104A	105A	107A	109A	111A	125A
126A	128A				

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	ENTRY / OFFICE LOCK	T521B DAN		626	FAL
1	EA	BEST SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ'D			BYO
1	EA	BEST SFIC CONST. CORE	AS REQ'D			
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC81A RW/PA		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION







OFFICE LOCK - TURN/PUSH-BUTTON LOCKING; PUSHING AND TURNING BUTTON LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER, REQUIRING USE OF KEY UNTIL BUTTON IS MANUALLY UNLOCKED.
PUSHBUTTON LOCKING; PUSHING BUTTON LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER UNTIL UNLOCKED BY KEY OR BY TURNING INSIDE LEVER. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.
SELF CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 08.01

For use on Door #(s):

119 121

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	T561BB7 DAN		626	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A REG OR PA AS REQ		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION






CLASSROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER LOCKED AND UNLOCKED BY KEY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS. SELF CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 08.02

For use on Door #(s):

113

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	T561BB7 DAN		626	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A SS		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

CLASSROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER LOCKED AND UNLOCKED BY KEY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS. SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP INCLUDED. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO








State Project Number: R2502-01

Hardware Group No. 08.03

For use on Door #(s):

127

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	T561BB7 DAN		626	FAL
1	EA	OH STOP	100S		630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A REG OR PA AS REQ		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

CLASSROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER LOCKED AND UNLOCKED BY KEY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS. SELF CLOSING. PULL SIDE MOUNTED. CONCEALED OVERHEAD STOP

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO





State Project Number: R2502-01

Hardware Group No. 09.01

For use on Door #(s):

116

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	T581B DAN		626	FAL
1	EA	BEST SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ'D			BYO
1	EA	BEST SFIC CONST. CORE	AS REQ'D			
1	EA	OH STOP	450S J		630	GLY
3	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION







STOREROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS. SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP INCLUDED. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.

Hardware Group No. 09.02

For use on Door #(s):

114 238 336B 339

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	T581B DAN		626	FAL
1	EA	BEST SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ'D			BYO
1	EA	BEST SFIC CONST. CORE	AS REQ'D			
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC81A RW/PA		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

STOREROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS. SELF-CLOSING.

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO







State Project Number: R2502-01

Hardware Group No. 09.03

For use on Door #(s):

236 336A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	T581B DAN		626	FAL
1	EA	BEST SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ'D			BYO
1	EA	BEST SFIC CONST. CORE	AS REQ'D			
1	EA	OH STOP	100S		630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A REG OR PA AS REQ		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

STOREROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS. SELF-CLOSING. PULL SIDE MOUNTED. CONCEALED OVERHEAD STOP.

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO





State Project Number: R2502-01

Hardware Group No. 09.04

For use on Door #(s):

237 337

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	T581B DAN		626	FAL
1	EA	BEST SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ'D			BYO
1	EA	BEST SFIC CONST. CORE	AS REQ'D			
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A SS		689	FAL
3	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

STOREROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS. SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP INCLUDED. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO







State Project Number: R2502-01

Hardware Group No. 09.05

For use on Door #(s):

110

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	T581B DAN		626	FAL
1	EA	BEST SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ'D			BYO
1	EA	BEST SFIC CONST. CORE	AS REQ'D			
1	EA	OH STOP	100S		630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A REG OR PA AS REQ		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

STOREROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS. SELF CLOSING. PULL SIDE MOUNTED. CONCEALED OVERHEAD STOP






General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

Hardware Group No. 09.06

For use on Door #(s):
124

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	T581B DAN		626	FAL
1	EA	BEST SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ'D			BYO
1	EA	BEST SFIC CONST. CORE	AS REQ'D			
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A SS		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

STOREROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS. SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP INCLUDED. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass products.
2. Insulating glass.
3. Glazing sealants.
4. Glazing tapes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 084126 "All-Glass Entrances and Storefronts."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters in accordance with ASTM C1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances to achieve proper safety margins for glazing retention under each design load case, load case combination, and service condition.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturers of fabricated glass units and glass testing agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Heat-Soaked Tempered Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace heat-soaked tempered glass units that spontaneously break due to nickel sulfide (NiS) inclusions at a rate exceeding 0.3 percent (3/1000) within specified warranty period. Coverage for any other cause is excluded.

1. Warranty Period: **10** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain coated glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: For each product and installation method, obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined in accordance with the IBC and ASTM E1300:
 1. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Basic Wind Speed: 90 mph (40 m/s)
 - b. Importance Factor: 1.0
 - c. Exposure Category: C
 2. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
 3. Large-Missile Test: For glazing located within 30 feet (9.1 m) of grade.
 4. Small-Missile Test: For glazing located between 30 feet (9.1 m) and 60 feet (18.3 m) of grade.
 5. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites of thickness indicated.
 6. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 7. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 100 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
 8. SHGC and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 200 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program.
 9. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the IGCC.
- C. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than thickness indicated.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Low-E-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C1376
- C. Ceramic-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C1048, Condition C, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3; and complying with Specification No. 95-1-31 in NGA's "Engineering Standards Manual."

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified in accordance with ASTM E2190.
 - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
 - 2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
 - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors.
- B. Neutral-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant, Class 100/50: Complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Use NT.
- C. Neutral-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant, Class 25: Complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Use NT.
- D. Acid-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant, Class 25: Complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Use NT.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as primary sealant.
 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, recommended in writing by manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks:
1. Silicone with Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

D. Spacers:

1. Neoprene blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

E. Edge Blocks:

1. **Silicone** with Shore A durometer hardness per manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- E. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- F. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and in accordance with requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- G. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- H. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- I. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

- J. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing systems.
2. Suspension systems.
3. Grid suspension systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; and roof rafters and ceiling joists.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Framing systems.
2. Suspension systems.
3. Grid suspension systems.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

B. Evaluation Reports: For high-strength steel studs and track, firestop tracks, post-installed anchors, and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association, the Steel Framing Industry Association, the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association, or the Supreme Steel Framing System Association.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Notify manufacturer of damaged materials received prior to installation.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- C. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required by AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, in accordance with ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. Horizontal Deflection: For composite wall assemblies, limited to 1/240 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5lb/sq.ft (239 Pa).
- C. Design framing systems in accordance with AISI S220, "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Nonstructural Members," unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings or minimum as required by the IBC.
- E. Design framing systems to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances and to withstand design loads with a maximum deflection of 1/2"

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Studs and Track: ASTM C645.
 - 1. Clark Dietrich, Marino Ware: Division of War Ind., Steel Network Inc. (The)
 - 2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: as indicated on the drawings.
 - 3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: STM C645.
 - 2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C645.
 - 3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent deflection of structure above.
 - 4. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich; MaxTrak Slotted Deflection Track with 2½ inch leg.

- b. MarionWare; Slotted Track with 2½ inch leg.
 - c. Steel Network, Inc (The); VertiClip SLD Series.
- C. Proprietary Firestop Track: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fire Trak Corp.: Fire Track attached to studs with Rediklip.
 - b. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
 - c. ClarkDietrich; MaxTrak Slotted Deflection with 2½ inch leg.
 - d. MarinoWare; FAS Track 1000.
- D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
- E. Cold-Rolled Chancel Bridging: 0.0538-inch bare-steel thickness, with minimum ½ inch wide flanges.
- F. Hat-Shaped, rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645, 7/8 inch deep.
- G. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538-inch bare-steel thickness, with minimum ½ inch wide flanges.
- H. Threaded Rod Hangers: ASTM A510, mild carbon steel, with Protective Coating per ASTM A153.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
 - 1. Anchors: Corrosion-resistant materials with loops for attaching wire hangers, Comply with ASTM E488.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch diameter.
- D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, in size indicated on Drawings.
- E. Angle Hangers: ASTM A653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized commercial steel sheet.
- F. Rod Hangers: ASTM A510, mild carbon steel.
- G. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet.
- H. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch bare-steel thickness, with minimum ½ inch wide flanges, ¾ inch deep.
2. Sheet Studs: ASTM C645. Minimum thickness as indicated on Drawings.
3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645, 7/8 inch deep.

2.4 GRID SUSPENSION SYSTEMS (NOT USED)

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION (NOT USED)

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.
 1. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C844 that apply to framing installation.
 2. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.

- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

E. Direct Furring:

1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 5. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF GRID SUSPENSION SYSTEMS (NOT USED)

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092613 - GYPSUM VENEER PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Gypsum veneer plaster.
2. Panel products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-load-bearing steel framing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Gypsum veneer plaster.
2. Panel products.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show locations, fabrication, and installation of control joints, reveals, and trim; include plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A.** Deliver materials in original packages, containers, and bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B.** Store materials inside under cover, and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.
- C.** Stack panels flat on leveled supports off floor or slab to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A.** Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C843 requirements or gypsum veneer plaster manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

- B. Room Temperatures: Maintain not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) for seven days before application of gypsum base and gypsum veneer plaster, continuously during application, and after application until veneer plaster is dry.
- C. Avoid conditions that result in gypsum veneer plaster drying too rapidly.
 - 1. Distribute heat evenly; prevent concentrated or uneven heat on veneer plaster.
 - 2. Maintain relative humidity levels, for prevailing ambient temperature, that produce normal drying conditions.
 - 3. Ventilate building spaces in a manner that prevents drafts of air from contacting surfaces during veneer plaster application until it is dry.
- D. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, mold damaged, or faded from overexposure to sunlight.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain gypsum veneer plaster products, including gypsum base for veneer plaster, joint reinforcing tape, and embedding material, from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated in accordance with ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

2.3 GYPSUM VENEER PLASTER

- A. One-Component Gypsum Veneer Plaster: ASTM C587, ready-mixed, smooth, finish-coat veneer plaster formulated for application directly over substrate without use of separate base-coat material.
 - 1. Smooth finish coat
 - 2. Provide ready-mixed components, as standard for manufacturer, to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.

2.4 PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Gypsum Base for Veneer Plaster: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch or as indicated in drawings
- B. Gypsum Base for Veneer Plaster, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch or as indicated in drawings

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Standard Trim: ASTM C1047, provided or approved by manufacturer for use in gypsum veneer plaster applications indicated.
 - 1. Material: Paper-faced, galvanized-steel sheet or manufacturer's recommended product.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives veneer plaster.
 - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives veneer plaster.
 - d. Control joints.
- B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063-T5.
 - 2. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with veneer plaster

2.6 JOINT-REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with joint strength requirements in ASTM C587 and with gypsum veneer plaster manufacturer's written recommendations for each application indicated.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Gypsum Base for Veneer Plaster: As recommended by gypsum veneer plaster manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by cementitious backer unit manufacturer.
- C. Embedding Material for Joint Tape:
 - 1. Gypsum Base for Veneer Plaster: As recommended by gypsum veneer plaster manufacturer for use with joint-tape material and gypsum veneer plaster applications indicated.
 - 2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by cementitious backer unit manufacturer for applications indicated.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced product standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C631 polyvinyl acetate.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing), produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."
- F. Patching Mortar: Dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Gypsum Base for Veneer Plaster: Apply in accordance with ASTM C844 unless manufacturer's written recommendations are more stringent.
 - 1. Do not allow gypsum base to degrade from exposure to sunlight, as evidenced by fading of paper facing.

2. Erection Tolerance: No more than 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) offsets between planes of gypsum base panels, and 1/8 inch in 8 feet (3 mm in 2.4 m) noncumulative, for level, plumb, warp, and bow.
- B. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum base for veneer plaster.
 - C. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
 - D. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
 - E. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not locate joints, other than control joints, at corners of framed openings.
 - F. Attach panels to steel studs, so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
 - G. Attach panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.
 - H. Form control joints with space between edges of adjoining panels.
 - I. Cover both sides of partition framing with panels in concealed spaces, including above ceilings, except in internally braced chases.
 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.74 sq. m) in area.
 2. Fit panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 3. Where partitions intersect open concrete coffers, concrete joists, and other structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut panels to fit profile formed by coffers, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints; seal joints with acoustical sealant.
 4. Space screws a maximum of 12 inches (305 mm) o.c. along framing members for wall or ceiling application.
 - J. Install panels for veneer plaster in locations indicated on Drawings.
 - K. Single-Layer Application:
 1. On walls, apply gypsum base panels vertically and parallel to framing unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

- a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
2. On Z-furring, apply gypsum base panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Install trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, and attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install in accordance with ASTM C844 and locations approved by Architect.
- C. Trim: Install in the following locations:
 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges
 3. L-Bead: Use where indicated
- D. Aluminum Trim:
 1. Apply and embed joint tape over flanges of aluminum trim accessories if recommended by trim manufacturer.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. Gypsum Base: Reinforce interior angles and flat joints with joint tape and embedding material to comply with ASTM C843 and with gypsum veneer plaster manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Abuse-Resistant Base: Reinforce joints between abuse-resistant panels with joint tape and embedding material according to panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.6 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM VENEER PLASTER

- A. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Mixing: Mechanically mix gypsum veneer plaster materials to comply with ASTM C843 and with gypsum veneer plaster manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Application: Comply with ASTM C843 and with veneer plaster manufacturer's written recommendations.
 1. One-Component Gypsum Veneer Plaster: Trowel apply plaster over substrate to uniform thickness. Fill all voids and imperfections. Immediately double back with same mixer batch of plaster to a uniform total thickness of 1/16 to 3/32 inch (1.6 to 2.4 mm).

2. Where gypsum veneer plaster abuts metal, including doorframes, windows and other units, groove finish coat to eliminate spalling.
 3. Do not apply veneer plaster to gypsum base if paper facing has degraded from exposure to sunlight. Before applying veneer plaster, use remedial methods to restore bonding capability to degraded paper facing according to manufacturer's written recommendations and as approved by Architect.
- C. Concealed Surfaces: Do not omit gypsum veneer plaster above suspended ceilings, behind cabinets, furniture, furnishings, and similar removable items.
- D. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Finish: Smooth-troweled finish unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed gypsum veneer plaster from damage from weather, condensation, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace gypsum veneer plaster and gypsum base panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
1. Indications that gypsum base panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
 2. Indications that gypsum base panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092613

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants installed in gypsum board assemblies.
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
3. Section 092613 "Gypsum Veneer Plastering" for gypsum base for veneer plaster and for other components of gypsum-veneer-plaster finishes.
4. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and installation of control and expansion joints, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A.** Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A.** Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B.** Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C.** Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated in accordance with ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated in accordance with ASTM E90 and classified in accordance with ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.4 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Gypsum
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation
 - c. Continental Building Products, LLC
 - d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products
 - e. National Gypsum Company
 - f. PABCO Gypsum
 - g. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific
 - h. USG Corporation
 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
 3. Long Edges: Tapered.

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Gypsum
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation
 - c. Continental Building Products, LLC
 - d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products
 - e. National Gypsum Company
 - f. PABCO Gypsum
 - g. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific
 - h. USG Corporation
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Gypsum
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation
 - c. Continental Building Products, LLC
 - d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products
 - e. National Gypsum Company
 - f. PABCO Gypsum
 - g. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific
 - h. USG Corporation
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Gypsum
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation
 - c. Continental Building Products, LLC
 - d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products
 - e. National Gypsum Company
 - f. PABCO Gypsum

- g. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific
 - h. USG Corporation
- 2. Thickness : 5/8 inch (15.9 mm)
 - 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Gypsum
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation
 - c. Continental Building Products, LLC
 - d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products
 - e. National Gypsum Company
 - f. PABCO Gypsum
 - g. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific
 - h. USG Corporation
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.
- B. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Gypsum
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation
 - c. Continental Building Products, LLC
 - d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products
 - e. National Gypsum Company
 - f. PABCO Gypsum
 - g. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific
 - h. USG Corporation
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm)

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet, or Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Expansion (control) joint.
 - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 - 2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
 - 3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
 - 4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 - 1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.
 - 3. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Accumetric LLC
 - b. Franklin International
 - c. Grabber Construction Products
 - d. Hilti, Inc.
 - e. Pecora Corporation
 - f. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - g. USG Corporation

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered

edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- H. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- I. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings and where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings, in moisture .
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

- a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
- 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- C. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at showers and locations indicated to receive tile.
- B. Water-Resistant Backing Board: Install where indicated with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- C. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints in accordance with ASTM C840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges
 - 3. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.6 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 5/8-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

- C. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- D. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- E. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and in accordance with ASTM C840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
 - 3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- F. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Porcelain tile.
2. Glazed wall tile.
3. Thresholds.
4. Tile backing panels.
5. Waterproof membranes.
6. Crack isolation membranes.
7. Setting material.
8. Grout materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of movement joints in tile surfaces.
2. Section 092613 "Gypsum Veneer Plastering" for cementitious backer units.
3. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for tile backing panels.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.
- C. Large Format Tile: Tile with at least one edge 15 inches (381 mm) or longer.
- D. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations, plans, and elevations, of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of movement joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection or shade variation.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
3. Metal edge strips.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product, including product use classification.
- D. Product Test Reports:
1. Tile-setting and -grouting products.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials, from the same production run, to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. and replace defective installation areas, material, and labor that fail under normal usage within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Product Purchase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.2 PORCELAIN TILE

- A. Porcelain Tile Type: Glazed
 - 1. Basis-Of-Design Product: Daltile, Inc.
 - a. Approved alternates: Refer to drawings for alternates lists per tile type.
 - 2. Face Size: 12 by 24 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 5/16" inches.

4. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
5. Grout Color: As indicated on drawings.
6. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. External Corners: Surface bullnose, module size.
 - b. Internal Corners: Field-butt square corners.

2.3 GLAZED WALL TILE

A. Glazed Wall Tile Type:

1. Basis-Of-Design Product: Daltile, Inc.
 - a. Approved alternates: Refer to drawings for alternates lists per tile type.
2. Module Size: 4 by 12 inches (102 by 305 mm) and 6 by 18 inches (152 by 458 mm), as indicated on Drawings.
3. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
4. Thickness: 5/16 inch (8 mm).
5. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
6. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. Wainscot Cap for Portland Cement Mortar Installations: Bullnose cap, module size 1/2 by 12 inches (12 by 305 mm).
 - b. Wainscot Cap for Thinset Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, module size 1/2 by 12 inches (12 by 305 mm).
 - c. Wainscot Cap for Flush Conditions: Regular flat tile for conditions where tile wainscot is shown flush with wall surface above it; same size as adjoining flat tile.
 - d. External Corners for Portland Cement Mortar Installations: Bullnose shape with radius of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
 - e. External Corners for Thinset Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose; same size as adjoining flat tile.
 - f. Internal Corners: Field-butt square corners. For coved base and cap, use angle pieces designed to fit with stretcher shapes.
8. Color and Finish: As indicated on drawings.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
- B. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

2.5 WATERPROOF MEMBRANES

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Waterproof Membrane, Sheet: Polyethylene sheet faced on one or both sides with polyester fabric.
- C. Waterproof Membrane, Fluid Applied: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

2.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for standard performance and is recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Crack Isolation Membrane, Polyethylene Sheet: Polyethylene faced on both sides with polyester fabric.
- C. Crack Isolation Membrane, Asphaltic Sheet: Self-adhering, modified-asphalt sheet.
- D. Crack Isolation Membrane, Fluid Applied: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

2.7 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02.
 - 1. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded-wire fabric, 2 by 2 inches (50.8 by 50.8 mm) by 0.062-inch (1.57-mm) diameter; comply with ASTM A1064/A1064M except for minimum wire size.
 - 2. Expanded Metal Lath: Diamond-mesh lath complying with ASTM C847.
 - a. Base Metal and Finish for Interior Applications: Uncoated or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, with uncoated steel sheet painted after fabrication into lath.
 - b. Base Metal and Finish for Exterior Applications: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 - c. Configuration over Studs and Furring: Flat.
 - d. Configuration over Solid Surfaces: Self-furring.
 - e. Weight: 2.5 lb/sq. yd. (1.4 kg/sq. m).
 - 3. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed.
- B. Standard Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.1.

1. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to other requirements in ANSI A118.1.
- C. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3.
 1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F (60 and 100 deg C), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.8 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.
- B. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
- C. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.
 1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F (60 and 100 deg C), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.
- D. Grout for PregROUTed Tile Sheets: Same product used in factory to pregROUT tile sheets.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting and adhesive materials for installations indicated.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Membrane: Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D4397, 4.0 mils (0.1 mm) thick.
- C. Metal Edge Trim: Profile designed for wall terminations and edge protection.
 1. Angled or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; exposed-edge material.
- D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- E. Grout Sealer: Grout manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints that does not change color or appearance of grout.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds or other coatings, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- C. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1 and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.
- D. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE SYSTEM

- A. Install tile backing panels and treat joints in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.
- B. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
 - 1. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.
- C. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
 - 1. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.
- D. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
 - 2. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.
- E. Install tile in accordance with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of ANSI A108 series that are referenced in TCNA installation methods and specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
 - 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Exterior tile floors and walls.
 - b. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - c. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches (200 by 200 mm) or larger.
 - d. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.
 - 2. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
 - 3. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
 - 4. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
 - 5. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

6. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets, so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished Work.
 - b. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 - c. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to grout joints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile in accordance with tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 095123 – ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Acoustical tiles.
 - 2. Metal suspension system.
 - 3. Accessories.
 - 4. Metal edge moldings and trim.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- C. Delegated Design Submittals: For seismic restraints for ceiling systems.
 - 1. Include design calculations for seismic restraints including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
 - 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
 - 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic restraints for ceiling systems.
- B. Seismic Performance: Suspended ceilings to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL TILES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong World Industries, Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Certainteed, Saint-Gobain Global
 - 2. USG Corporation
- B. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E1264 classifications as designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Classification: Provide tiles as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form, Type III: Mineral base with painted finish
 - 2. Pattern: E (lightly textured).
- D. Color: White
- E. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.85.
- F. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 35.
- G. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.60.
- H. Edge Profile: Angled Tegral.
- I. Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
- J. Modular Size: 12 by 48 inches (305 by 1220 mm).
- K. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273, ASTM D3274, or ASTM G21 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274 or ASTM G21.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong World Industries, Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Certainteed, Saint-Gobain Global
 - 2. USG Corporation
- B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, fully concealed, metal suspension system and accessories of type, structural classification, and finish indicated that complies with applicable requirements in ASTM C635/C635M.
- C. Direct-Hung, Double-Web Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from and capped with cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 (Z90) coating designation.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
 - 2. Access: Upward with initial access openings of size indicated below and located throughout ceiling within each module formed by main and cross runners, with additional access available by progressively removing remaining acoustical tiles.
 - a. Initial Access Opening: In each module, as indicated on Drawings.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
 - 1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M or ASTM E1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine acoustical tiles before installation. Reject acoustical tiles that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

- A. Install suspended acoustical tile ceilings in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, seismic design requirements, and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 3. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
 4. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical tiles.
1. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- D. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- E. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as indicated on the Drawings.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
1. Periodic inspection during the installation of suspended ceiling grids in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095123

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Thermoplastic-rubber base.
 - 2. Rubber stair accessories.
 - 3. Rubber molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.
- E. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Johnsonite (a Tarkett company), Duracove Thermoplastic Rubber (Type TP) or comparable by one of the following:
 - 1. Roppe Corporation
 - 2. Flexco Corporation
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
 - 1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 2. Style and Location:
 - a. Style A, Straight: Provide in areas with carpet.
 - b. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient floor coverings.
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm), As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Lengths: 120' (36.58 m) roll or in manufacturer's standard roll length
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- H. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

2.2 RUBBER STAIR ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Johnsonite (a Tarkett company), AngleFit Rubber Stair Treads or comparable by one of the following:
 - 1. Roppe Corporation
 - 2. Flexco Corporation
- B. Stair Treads: ASTM F2169.
 - 1. Type: TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
 - 2. Class: 2 (pattern; embossed, grooved, or ribbed).
 - 3. Group: 1 (embedded abrasive strips).
 - 4. Nosing Style: Round.
 - 5. Nosing Height: 2 inches (51 mm).
 - 6. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6 mm) and tapered to back edge.
 - 7. Size: Lengths and depths to fit each stair tread in one piece or, for treads exceeding maximum lengths manufactured, in equal-length units.
 - 8. Integral Risers: Smooth, flat; in height that fully covers substrate.
- C. Stringers: Height and length after cutting to fit risers and treads and to cover stair stringers, produced by same manufacturer as treads, and recommended by manufacturer for installation with treads.
 - 1. Thickness: 0.080 inch (2.0 mm).
- D. Landing Tile: Matching treads; produced by same manufacturer as treads and recommended by manufacturer for installation with treads.
- E. Locations: Provide rubber stair accessories in areas indicated.
- F. Colors and Patterns: As approved by the Architect or Designer.

2.3 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORIES

- A. Accessory Description: Cap for cove carpet, cap for resilient floor covering, nosing for carpet, joiner for tile and carpet, and transition strips.
- B. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Locations: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Colors and Patterns: Approved by Architect or Designer.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.
 - a. Miter corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Stair Accessories:
 - 1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
 - 2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
 - 3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.
- C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096566 - RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Sheet vinyl resilient athletic flooring.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 028213 "Abatement" for encapsulating sealant.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data:
 - 1. For a qualified resilient athletic flooring Manufacturer.
 - 2. For a qualified resilient athletic flooring Installer.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit for selection and approval two (2) sets of the indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing product and each type, color, and pattern specified, square in size of same thickness indicated for the work.
- B. Submit color samples of all available game line paint colors for selection and approval.
- C. Submit Product Data, shop drawings with sport line patterns and log, and installation instructions.
- D. Submit installers certification.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit three copies of the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer maintenance instructions.
 - 2. Manufacturer warranty for material defects, high moisture tolerance and not promoting mold growth on, within and directly under the installed flooring.
 - 3. Installer installation warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. ISO 9001 Certified.
 - 2. ISO 14001 Certified.
 - 3. At least ten years active experience in the manufacture and marketing of indoor resilient athletic flooring.
 - 4. A provider of authorized installer training.
- B. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. At least five years experience in the installation of resilient athletic flooring.
 - 2. Experience on at least five projects of similar size, type and complexity as this project.
 - 3. Employer of workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for resilient athletic flooring installation indicated.
- C. Fire Test Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648, Class 1, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Athletic Performance Properties: Comply with ASTM F 2772-11 Performance Level Class 3 for force reduction, ball bounce, vertical deformation and surface friction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store flooring and installation materials in protected dry spaces, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) nor more than 85 deg F (29 deg C).
- B. Store the indoor resilient athletic surfacing rolls in an upright position on a smooth flat surface immediately upon delivery to Project.
- C. Material shall not be delivered until all related work is in place and finished and/or proper storage facilities and conditions can be provided and guaranteed stable.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Product Installation:
 - 1. Maintain temperatures during installation within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F (18 deg C) in spaces to receive flooring 48 hours prior, during and 48 hours after installation.
 - 2. After installation, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C).
 - 3. Prohibit traffic during flooring installation and for at least 48 hours after flooring installation.

- B. Install flooring only after other finishing work, including painting and overhead work, has been completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Limited Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace sports flooring that fails within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Material warranty must be direct from the product manufacturer.
 - a. Material warranties from private label distributors are not valid.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Material and manufacturing defects.
 - b. Surface wear and deterioration to the point of wear-through of wear layer per ASTM F410/ASTM F1303.
 - 3. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Limited Warranty: Installer's standard form in which installer agrees to repair or replace sports flooring that fails due to poor workmanship or faulty installation within the specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET VINYL ATHLETIC FLOORING

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacture: TarkettSports Indoor Omnisport Multi-Use with Tarkolay.
- B. Approved Equivalents:
 - 1. Gerflor Taraflex Sport M Plus
 - 2. Matter Surfaces GameFlex
 - 3. As approved by Owner/Architect
- C. Product Description: Indoor resilient multipurpose surfacing with resilient slip sheet membrane.
 - 1. Overall Thickness: Not less than 0.24 inch (6.2 mm).
 - 2. Wear-Layer Thickness: Not less than 0.08 inch (2 mm)
 - 3. Seaming Method: Heat welded.
 - 4. Adhesive Method:
 - a. Full-spread adhesive coverage to completely adhere flooring to slip sheet membrane.

- b. Complete adhesive coverage to eliminate the possibility of gaps or space between the slip sheet and flooring material where moisture could accumulate and create an environment conducive to mold growth and to eliminate the possibility of waves or wrinkles forming caused by the floor shifting, moving or by rolling loads displacing it.
 - c. Slip sheet to float above substrate encapsulate primer in all locations.
- 5. Traffic-Surface Texture: Wood visual shall have wood grain embossed texture for a genuine wood appearance and Solid colors to have “pebbled” embossed texture for an attractive appearance.
- 6. Bacteriostatic and Fungicidal Treatment: Manufacturer’s factory-applied permanent treatment throughout the flooring material which can improve indoor air quality and reduce asthma and allergy risks associated with bacterial and mold growth.
- 7. Applied Finish: Manufacturer's, factory-applied, permanent and UV-cured.
 - a. No-Wax finish: Published product literature identifying factory applied finish as, “No-Wax-Just clean and rinse”
- 8. Roll Size:
 - a. Roll Width: Rolls to be a minimum width of 6’ feet, 6 inches (2 m) wide.
 - b. Roll Length:
 - 1) Wood visual rolls to be a minimum length of 85 feet (25.9 m) to minimize the number of end-seams.
 - 2) Solid color rolls to be a minimum length of 67 feet, 3 inches (20.5 m) to minimize the amount of waste if accent colors are selected for borders, keys or center circle.
 - c. Roll length of wood visual flooring shall be sufficient to cover the full length of a high school main basketball court (84’-0”) without splicing or end-of-roll (butt) seams within main court boundary.
- 9. Color and Pattern:
 - a. As selected by Owner from manufacturer's standard colors and patterns.
 - b. Wood pattern shall accurately simulate the true visual appearance of natural athletic wood strip flooring.
 - 1) Pattern shall replicate random-length stock by simulating non-uniform board lengths ranging from 18 inches to 48 inches with a maximum board width of 2-1/2 inches.
 - 2) Wood pattern shall not include a dark line simulating edges or ends of individual boards.
 - 3) Surface texture shall simulate realistic wood grain and not be raised or "pebbled" embossing.

D. Performance Criteria:

1. ASTM F 2772-11 Indoor Sport Floor Standard:
 - a. Provide certification of compliance for the four ASTM F2772 Indoor Sport Floor Standard performance categories:
 - 1) Shock Absorption/Force Reduction:
 - a) ASTM F2772 Class 2: Pass
 - 2) Ball Bounce:
 - a) Minimum 90%: Pass
 - 3) Surface effect/Coefficient of Friction:
 - a) Between 80-110: Pass
 - 4) Vertical deformation:
 - a) Maximum 3.5mm: Pass
2. Resistance to Rolling Load: EN 1569; Pass.
3. Chemical Resistance: ASTM F925; OK.
4. Impact Resistance: EN 1717; Pass.
5. Abrasion Resistance: EN ISO 5470; Pass.
6. Sound Insulation: EN ISO 717; 19 dB.
7. Organic Emission: ASTM D 5116; Pass
8. Fire Performance: ASTM E 648 Class 1; Pass.
9. Surface Maintenance Requirements: No-wax surface requiring only cleaning and rinsing.

2.2 SLIP-SHEET LOOSE-LAY UNDERLAYMENT:

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: TarkettSports Indoor Tarkolay
- B. Approved Equivalents:
 1. Gerflor Taraflex Isolsport
 2. Matter Surfaces
 3. As approved by Owner/Architect
- C. Description: High quality low permeance slip sheet vapor retarder designed to separate the installed system from the substrate below.
 1. Overall Thickness: Not less than 1.3 mm.
 2. Roll Length: Not less than 147 feet, 6 inches (45 m).
 3. Roll Width: Not less than 6 feet, 6 inches (2 m).
 4. Installation Method: Over existing floor or substrate.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable patching compound for standard slab surface preparation: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by athletic flooring manufacturer for substrate and conditions indicated.
- C. Heat Welding Rod: As supplied by indoor resilient athletic flooring manufacturer. Color shall blend with resilient athletic flooring color.
- D. Game-Line/Logo and Marker Paint: Complete system including primer, compatible with flooring and recommended by flooring and paint manufacturers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify the Following:
 - 1. The area in which the indoor resilient athletic flooring will be installed is dry, weather-tight and in compliance with specified requirements.
 - 2. Permanent heat, lighting and ventilation systems are installed and operable.
 - 3. Other work, including overhead work, that could cause damage, dirt, dust or otherwise interrupt installation has been completed or suspended.
 - 4. No foreign materials or objects are present on the substrate and that it is clean and ready for preparation and installation.
 - 5. Primed VCT substrate surface deviation is no greater than 3/16 inch within 10 feet (3.2 mm within 3 m) when measured according to ASTM E1155.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure proper adhesion of resilient athletic flooring system to encapsulate primer.
- B. Primer Substrates: Prepare according to primer instructions. Verify that substrates are dry and free of sealers, curing compounds and other additives. Remove coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer and compatible with primer.
- C. Place flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours before installation. Install flooring materials only after they have reached the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

- D. Sweep and then vacuum substrates immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrate for moisture, alkaline salts, grit, dust or other contamination. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 SHEET ATHLETIC FLOORING INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with resilient athletic flooring manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 2. Take necessary precautions to minimize noise, odors, dust and inconvenience during installation.
 - 3. Fit flooring neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, equipment anchors, floor outlets, and other interruptions of floor surface.
 - 4. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Lay out flooring as follows:
 - 1. Minimize number of seams and place them inconspicuous areas.
 - 2. Locate seams as shown on approved Shop Drawings
- C. Adhered Flooring: Attach products to slip sheet using a full-spread of adhesive applied to slip sheet to comply with adhesive and flooring manufacturer instructions.
- D. Vinyl Sheet Flooring Seams: Finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining flooring surfaces. Comply with ASTM F 1516. Rout joints and use heat welding rod to permanently and seamlessly fuse sections together.

3.4 GAME LINES AND LOGOS

- A. Lay out game lines and logos to comply with rules and diagrams published by National Federation of State High School Association for the sports activities indicated.
- B. Mask flooring at game lines and logos, and apply paint of color indicated to produce clean, sharp and distinct edges.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations after completing resilient athletic flooring installation:
 - 1. Remove marks and blemishes from flooring surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and then vacuum flooring.
 - 3. Damp-mop flooring to remove soiling.
- B. Protect flooring from abrasions, indentations, and other damage from subsequent operations and placement of equipment, during remainder of construction period.

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

END OF SECTION 096566

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Carpet tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for removing existing floor coverings.
2. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, showing the following:

1. Carpet tile type and color.
2. Type of installation.
3. Pattern direction and location.
4. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
5. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of carpet tile.

1. Include Samples of exposed edge, transition, and other accessory stripping involving color or finish selection.

D. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.

2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.

- E. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Statements: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranties: For carpet tile.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles. Include the following:
 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials, from the same production run, to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to **5** percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but no fewer than 10 full-size units.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity

conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. More than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, and runs.
 - b. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
 - c. Excess static discharge.
 - d. Delamination.
 - e. Dimensional instability.
 - 3. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Interface, Inc.; Knitstitch carpet tile or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Mohawk Group
 - 2. Milliken & Company
 - 3. Shaw Contract Group, a Berkshire Hathaway company
- B. Color: As indicated on the drawings.
- C. Pattern: As indicated on the drawings.
- D. Fiber Content: 100 percent recycled content nylon.
- E. Pile Characteristic: Tufted Pattern Loop pile.
- F. Density: 5,464 oz./cu. yd. (202,604 g/cu. cm).

- G. Pile Thickness: 0.112 inches (2.8 mm) for finished carpet tile.
- H. Stitches: 10 per inch (39.37 ends/ 10cm).
- I. Gage: 1/10 per inch (3.94 ends/ 10cm).
- J. Total Weight: 17 oz./sq. yd. (576 g/sq. m) for finished carpet tile.
- K. Backing System: GlasBac.
- L. Size: 50 cm by 50 cm.
- M. Applied Treatments:
 - 1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment.
- N. Performance Characteristics:
 - 1. Texture Appearance Retention Rating (TARR): Severe traffic, 3.5 minimum in accordance with ASTM D7330.
 - 2. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, in accordance with AATCC 165.
 - 3. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 60 AFU (AATCC fading units) in accordance with AATCC 16.3 Option 3.
 - 4. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.0 kV in accordance with AATCC 134.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive types to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and that are recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.

- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Metal Substrates: Clean grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Maintain pile-direction patterns indicated on Drawings.
- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 098400 - CEMENTITIOUS FIBER BOARD

PART 1 – GENERAL RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Related Sections:

1. Section 070150.19 Preparation for Reroofing
2. Section 072100 – Thermal Insulation
3. Section 075423 – Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing
4. Section 054000 – Cold-Formed Metal Framing

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Cementitious wood fiber plank acoustical wall and ceiling panels.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Direct attached acoustical (Wall or ceiling) systems manufactured from domestic cementitious wood fiber.

B. References:

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
2. ASTM C 423 Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
3. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
4. ASTM E2768-11(2018) Standard Test Method for Extended Duration Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
5. ASTM E 580 Installation of Metal Suspension Systems in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint
6. ASTM C636 / C636M - 19 Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
7. ASTM C 754 Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Board
8. ASTM E 1264 Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
9. ASTM D 3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber

- C. International Building Code

- D. ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004, "Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality"
- E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code
- F. California Department of Public Health CDPH/EHLB Emission Standard Method Version 1.1 2010
- G. L.E.E.D. - Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design is a set of rating systems for the design, construction, operation, and maintenance of green buildings
- H. ASCE 7 American Society of Civil Engineers, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- I. International Code Council-Evaluation Services - AC 156 Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification Testing of Non-structural Components
- J. International Well Building Standard
- K. Mindful Materials
- L. Living Building Challenge
- M. U.S. Department of Agriculture BioPreferred program (USDA BioPreferred).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of cementitious fiber board direct-attached ceilings or walls required.
- B. Samples: Minimum 6 inch x 6 inch samples of specified cementitious fiber board direct-attached interior panels.
- C. Shop Drawings: Layout and details of cementitious fiber board direct-attached interior panels show locations of items that are to be coordinated with the installation as required.
- D. Certifications: UL certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards. Acoustical performance, products must be tested to the A, D-20, C-20, or C-40 method.
- E. If the material supplied by the acoustical subcontractor does not have an Underwriter's Laboratory classification of acoustical performance as specified in Section 2.2, subcontractor shall be required to send material from every production run appearing on the job, finished as intended to be installed, to an independent or NVLAP approved laboratory for testing, at the architect's or owner's discretion. All products not conforming to manufacturer's current published values must be removed, disposed of and replaced with complying product at the expense of the Contractor performing the work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate UL markings.
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Tested per ASTM E 84 and complying with ASTM E 1264 Classification.
- C. Cementitious fiber board direct-attached, as with other architectural features located at the ceiling, may obstruct or skew the planned fire sprinkler water distribution pattern through possibly delay or accelerate the activation of the sprinkler or fire detection systems by channeling heat from a fire either toward or away from the device. Designers and installers are advised to consult a fire protection engineer, NFPA 13, or their local codes for guidance where automatic fire detection and suppression systems are present.
- D. Coordination of Work: Coordinate acoustical ceiling work with installers of related work including, but not limited to building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Provide labels indicating brand name, style, size and thickness.
- C. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- D. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements:
- B. Do not install ceiling panels until building is closed in and HVAC system is operational.
- C. Locate materials onsite at least 72 hours before beginning installation to allow materials to reach temperature and moisture content equilibrium.
- D. Maintain the following conditions in areas where acoustical materials are to be installed 72 hours before, during and after installation:

1. Relative Humidity: 25 - 85%.
2. Uniform Temperature: 32 - 120 degrees F (0 - 49 degrees C).

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Cementitious fiber board direct-attached wall and ceiling panels: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Defects in materials or factory workmanship.
- B. Cementitious fiber board direct-attached wall and ceiling panels warranty - Thirty (30) years from date of substantial completion.
- C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.7 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials: Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed. Packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.
 1. Cementitious fiber board direct-attached wall and ceiling panels: Furnish quality of full-size units equal to 5.0 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 DIRECT-ATTACHED WALL AND CEILING PANELS

- A. Acoustical Panels:
 1. Surface Texture: Coarse
 2. Composition: Aspen wood fibers bonded with inorganic hydraulic cement
 3. Finish: Surface appearance shall be consistent from panel to panel
 4. Color: (Standard Selection: Natural or White)
 5. Size: Standard (23 3/4" x 48", 23 3/4" x 96", 47 3/4" x 96") Custom Sizes (width 23 3/4" – 48"; length 12" – 144" – Ceilings are limited to 12" -96" lengths if touching adjacent panels), match existing.
 6. Thickness: Standard 1", Custom 1-1/2" or 2"
 7. Edge Profile: long edge/short edge – Bevel, Square
 8. UL Classified Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): ASTM C 423 ; (Mounting; A(0.40); D-20(0.45); C-20(0.80); C-40(0.85) Classified with UL label.
 9. UL Classified Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A. Product must be able to meet this

- criteria after being painted six times.
10. Light Reflectance (LR) White Panel: ASTM E 1477; Light Reflectance
 11. Dimensional Stability/Mold Resistance: no significant mold growth when tested by ASTM D3273.
 12. Sustainable: Third party verified EPD (Environmental Product Declaration) and HPD (Health Product Declaration) and Living Product Imperative Certification.
 13. USDA Certified Biobased Product, 98%

2.2 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Accessories:

1. #6 x 1-5/8" Painted Head Sharp Point Screws, item 8187L16
2. #6 x 1-5/8" Painted Head Drill Point Screws, item 8188L16
3. 2-1/4" Painted Head CMU Screws, item 8189L22

B. Suspension Components for Alternative Direct Attach

1. Drywall Grid main beam item HD8906
2. Drywall Grid cross tees item XL8945
3. Perimeter angle item KAM 12
4. 1-5/8" sharp point screws item 8187L16

C. Attachment Component for Direct Attached to Heavy gauge metal steel

1. 1-5/8" drill point screws item 8188L16

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, terrazzo, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out, unless expressly permitted by manufacturer's printed recommendations.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each wall area and establish layout of wall units. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical and electrical fixtures.
- B. Coordination: Furnish layouts for preset inserts, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other sections.
 1. Furnish concrete inserts and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination of other work.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Cementitious fiber board, direct-attached panels in accordance manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Replace damaged and broken cementitious fiber board, direct-attached panels.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch up of minor finish damage. Remove any Tectum® Direct-Attached Ceiling Panels that cannot be successfully cleaned and or repaired. Replace with attic stock or new product to eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 098400

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Primers.
 - 2. Finish coatings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Exterior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint Products: **5** percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each paint product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule and approved by Architect.

2.3 PRIMERS

- A. Exterior, Alkali-Resistant, Water-Based Primer: Pigmented, water-based primer formulated for use on alkaline surfaces, such as exterior plaster, vertical concrete, and masonry.
- B. Exterior, Latex Block Filler: Water-based, pigmented, high-solids, emulsion coating formulated to bridge and fill porous surfaces of exterior concrete masonry units in preparation for specified subsequent coatings.
- C. Water-Based, Rust-Inhibitive Primer: Corrosion-resistant, water-based-emulsion primer formulated for resistance to flash rusting when applied to cleaned, exterior ferrous metals subject to mildly corrosive environments.

2.4 FINISH COATINGS

- A. Exterior Alkyd Enamel, Semigloss: Solvent-based, pigmented, alkyd enamel formulated for mold, microbial, and water resistance and for use on exterior, primed, wood and metal surfaces.
 - 1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish.
 - 2. Gloss and Sheen: Manufacturer's standard flat finish.
- B. Exterior Latex Paint, Semigloss: Water-based, pigmented emulsion coating formulated for alkali, mold, microbial, and water resistance and for use on exterior surfaces, such as masonry, portland cement plaster, and primed wood and metal.
 - 1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish.
 - 2. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard gloss finish
- C. Exterior Latex Paint, Gloss: Water-based, pigmented, acrylic-copolymer-emulsion coating formulated for alkali, mold, microbial, scrub, blocking (sticking of two painted surfaces), and water resistance and for use on exterior, primed, wood and metal trim, sashes, frames, and doors.
 - 1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard gloss finish

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with finishes and primers.
- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems specified in this Section.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply paints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
 5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 6. Primers specified in the Exterior Painting Schedule may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if compatible with intermediate and topcoat coatings and acceptable to intermediate and topcoat paint manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
 2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
 4. Collect waste paint by type and deliver to recycling or collection facility.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE, MASONRY SUBSTRATES

A. Concrete Masonry Unit Substrates:

1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Exterior, latex block filler.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior latex paint, semigloss.

3.7 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE, METAL SUBSTRATES

A. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. Water-Based, Light Industrial Coating System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section in which substrate is specified or as indicated in drawings.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior, water-based, light industrial coating, semigloss.
2. Alkyd System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section in which substrate is specified or as indicated in drawings.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel, semigloss.

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Water-based, galvanized-metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior latex paint, semigloss.
2. Water-Based, Light Industrial Coating System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Water-based, galvanized-metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior, water-based, light industrial coating, semigloss.

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Primers.
 - 2. Water-based finish coatings.
 - 3. Solvent-based finish coatings.
 - 4. Floor sealers and paints.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
 - 2. Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for surface preparation and the application of wood stains and transparent finishes on interior wood substrates.
 - 3. Section 022813 "Asbestos Abatement" for encapsulant sealer primer.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Interior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint Products: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures of less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each paint product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

2.3 PRIMERS

- A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: Water-based, high-solids, emulsion coating formulated to bridge and fill porous surfaces of exterior concrete masonry units in preparation for specified subsequent coatings.
- B. Alkali-Resistant, Water-Based Primer: Water-based primer formulated for use on alkaline surfaces, such as plaster, vertical concrete, and masonry.
- C. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: Water-based latex sealer used on new interior plaster, concrete, and gypsum wallboard surfaces.
- D. Interior, Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Primer Sealer: Water-based primer sealer with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter for use on new interior plaster, concrete, and gypsum wallboard surfaces that are subsequently to be painted with latex finish coats.
- E. Interior Latex Primer for Wood: Waterborne-emulsion primer formulated for resistance to extractive bleeding, mold, and microbials; for hiding stains; and for use on interior wood subject to extractive bleeding.
- F. Interior Alkyd Primer Sealer: Solvent-based, alkyd-type, primer/sealer for new interior wood, plaster, and porous surfaces,
- G. Water-Based Rust-Inhibitive Primer: Corrosion-resistant, water-based-emulsion primer formulated for resistance to flash rusting when applied to cleaned, interior ferrous metals subject to mildly corrosive environments.
- H. Alkyd Quick-Dry Primer for Metal: Corrosion-resistant, solvent-based, modified-alkyd primer; lead and chromate free; formulated for quick-drying capabilities and for use on cleaned, interior steel surfaces.

- I. Anti-Corrosive Epoxy Primer: Corrosion-resistant, solvent-based, two-component epoxy primer formulated for use on prepared, interior ferrous- and galvanized-metal surfaces.
- J. Surface-Tolerant Metal Primer: Corrosion-resistant, solvent-based metal primer formulated for use on structural steel and metal fabrications that have been minimally prepared.
- K. Cementitious Galvanized Primer: Solvent-based primer composed of linseed oil/alkyd resin and portland cement for cleaned galvanized metal prior to finish coating.
- L. Water-Based Galvanized-Metal Primer: Corrosion-resistant, acrylic primer; formulated for use on cleaned/etched, exterior, galvanized metal to prepare it for subsequent water-based coatings.
- M. Vinyl Wash Primer: Two-component, vinyl butyral/phosphoric acid, wash primer formulated for use over cleaned metal surfaces and zinc-rich primers as a tie coat for subsequent corrosion-resistant primers or finish coatings.
- N. Water-Based Bonding Primer: Water-based-emulsion primer formulated to promote adhesion of subsequent specified coatings.
- O. Solvent-Based Bonding Primer: Solvent-based primer formulated to seal substrates and promote adhesion of specified subsequent coatings.

2.4 WATER-BASED FINISH COATS

- A. Interior, Latex, Low Sheen: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.
 - 1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-sheen finish
- B. Interior, Latex, Eggshell: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.
 - 1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard eggshell finish
- C. Interior, Latex, Satin: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.
 - 1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-sheen finish
- D. Interior, Latex, Semigloss: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.
 - 1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish.
- E. Interior, Latex, Gloss: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.
 - 1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard gloss finish.

- F. Interior, Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Flat: White or colored latex paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter, for use in areas, such as hospitals and other occupied buildings, where the odor and VOC levels of conventional latex products would preclude their use.
 - 1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard flat finish.
- G. Interior, Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Low Sheen: White or colored latex paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter, for use in areas, such as hospitals and other occupied buildings, where the odor and VOC levels of conventional latex products would preclude their use.
 - 1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-sheen finish
- H. Interior, Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Eggshell: White or colored latex paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter, for use in areas, such as hospitals and other occupied buildings, where the odor and VOC levels of conventional latex products would preclude their use.
 - 1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard eggshell finish
- I. Interior, Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Satin: White or colored latex paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter, for use in areas, such as hospitals and other occupied buildings, where the odor and VOC levels of conventional latex products would preclude their use.
 - 1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-sheen finish.
- J. Interior, Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semigloss: White or colored latex paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter, for use in areas, such as hospitals and other occupied buildings, where the odor and VOC levels of conventional latex products would preclude their use.
 - 1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish.
- K. Interior, Latex, Institutional Low-Odor/VOC, Gloss: White or colored latex paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter, for use in areas, such as hospitals and other occupied buildings, where the odor and VOC levels of conventional latex products would preclude their use.
 - 1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard gloss finish.
- L. Interior, Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating, Eggshell: Pigmented, water-based emulsion coating for interior primed wood and metal surfaces (e.g., walls, doors, frames, trim, and sash), providing resistance to moderate abrasion and mild chemical exposure and corrosive conditions.
 - 1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard eggshell finish.

- M. Interior, Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating, Semigloss: Pigmented, water-based emulsion coating for interior primed wood and metal surfaces (e.g., walls, doors, frames, trim, and sash), providing resistance to moderate abrasion and mild chemical exposure and corrosive conditions.
 - 1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish.
- N. Interior, Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating, Gloss: Pigmented, water-based emulsion coating for interior primed wood and metal surfaces (e.g., walls, doors, frames, trim, and sash), providing resistance to moderate abrasion and mild chemical exposure and corrosive conditions.
 - 1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard gloss finish.
- O. Interior, Latex, High-Performance Architectural Coating, Low Sheen: High-performance architectural latex coating providing a significantly higher level of performance than conventional latex paints in the areas of scrub resistance, burnish resistance, and ease of stain removal.
 - 1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-sheen finish.
- P. Interior, Latex, High-Performance Architectural Coating, Eggshell: High-performance architectural latex coating providing a significantly higher level of performance than conventional latex paints in the areas of scrub resistance, burnish resistance, and ease of stain removal.
 - 1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard eggshell finish.
- Q. Interior, Latex, High-Performance Architectural Coating, Satin: High-performance architectural latex coating providing a significantly higher level of performance than conventional latex paints in the areas of scrub resistance, burnish resistance, and ease of stain removal.
 - 1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-sheen finish.
- R. Interior, Latex, High-Performance Architectural Coating, Semigloss: High-performance architectural latex coating providing a significantly higher level of performance than conventional latex paints in the areas of scrub resistance, burnish resistance, and ease of stain removal.
 - 1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish.
- S. Textured Latex Coating, Flat: Pigmented, water-based coating, containing a coarse or medium-sized sand or other hard aggregate, for use on exterior masonry, concrete, and concrete block.
 - 1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard flat finish.
 - 2. Aggregate Size: Coarse.

2.5 SOLVENT-BASED FINISH COATS

- A. Interior, Alkyd, Flat: Pigmented, solvent-based alkyd paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster, gypsum, wood, and metal walls primarily in residential and moderate traffic commercial environments.

1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard flat finish.
- B. Interior, Alkyd, Eggshell: Pigmented, solvent-based alkyd paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster, gypsum, wood, and metal walls primarily in residential and moderate traffic commercial environments.
 1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard eggshell finish.
- C. Interior, Alkyd, Semigloss: Pigmented, solvent-based alkyd paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster, gypsum, wood, and metal walls primarily in residential and moderate traffic commercial environments.
 1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish.
- D. Interior, Alkyd, Gloss: Pigmented, solvent-based alkyd paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster, gypsum, wood, and metal walls primarily in residential and moderate traffic commercial environments.
 1. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard gloss finish.

2.6 FLOOR SEALERS AND PAINTS

- A. Interior Concrete Stain: Penetrating semitransparent stain specifically manufactured for interior and exterior concrete horizontal and vertical surfaces.
- B. Latex Floor Paint, Low Gloss: Water-based, pigmented coating formulated to hide stains, for alkali and incidental water resistance, and for use on concrete and primed-wood surfaces subject to low to medium foot traffic.
 1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-gloss finish.
 2. Slip-Resistant Aggregate: Manufacturer's standard additive.
- C. Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss: Solvent-based, alkyd enamel; self-priming where applied to bare wood; formulated to hide stains, for durability, for microbial and abrasion resistance, and for use on wood-board, traffic surfaces.
 1. Slip-Resistant Aggregate: Manufacturer's standard additive.
- D. Water-Based Concrete Floor Sealer: Clear, water-based, acrylic-copolymer-emulsion sealer formulated for oil, gasoline, alkali, and water resistance and for use on concrete traffic surfaces.
- E. Solvent-Based Concrete Floor Sealer: Clear, acrylic, solvent-based sealer formulated for oil, gasoline, alkali, and water resistance and for use on concrete traffic surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - 3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 - 4. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - 6. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- E. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates: Verify that surfaces are dry.
- F. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- G. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer, but not less than the following.
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2.
 - 2. SSPC-SP 11.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- J. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry-Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry-film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry-film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry-film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
 - 1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
 - 2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
 - 4. Collect waste paint by type and deliver to recycling or collection facility.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Acrylic, water-based primer.

- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior waterborne, eggshell or as indicated in drawings.
- 2. Latex over Latex Aggregate System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Textured latex coating, flat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex paint, flat
- 3. Latex Aggregate System:
 - a. Prime Coat: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: As recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
 - c. Topcoat: Textured latex coating, flat
- 4. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Acrylic, water-based primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior waterborne, institutional low odor/VOC, flat, eggshell, or semi-gloss.
- 5. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Acrylic, water-based primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex, high-performance architectural coating, low sheen, eggshell, semigloss.
- 6. Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Acrylic, water-based primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, water-based, light-industrial coating, eggshell or semigloss.
- 7. Alkyd System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkali-resistant, water-based primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd, flat, eggshell, semigloss.
- B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Alkyd Floor Enamel System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Alkyd floor enamel, eggshell.
 - 2. Water-Based Concrete Floor Sealer System:

- a. First Coat: Matching topcoat.
- b. Topcoat: Fast-dry, waterborne floor sealer.

C. Cement Board Substrates:

1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Acrylic, water-based primer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, waterborne, flat.

2. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Interior/Exterior, acrylic latex, institutional low-odor/VOC primer sealer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, acrylic, institutional low odor/VOC, flat.

3. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Interior/Exterior, acrylic latex primer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, high-performance architectural coating, flat.

4. Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating System:

- a. Prime Coat: Interior/Exterior, acrylic latex primer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, water-based, light-industrial coating, eggshell.

5. Alkyd System:

- a. Prime Coat: Alkali-resistant, water-based primer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, alkyd, flat.

D. Clay Masonry Substrates:

1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Interior/Exterior, acrylic latex primer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, eggshell.

2. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Interior, institutional low-odor/VOC primer sealer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, eggshell.

3. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Alkali-resistant, water-based primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, high-performance architectural coating, eggshell.
 - 4. Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkali-resistant, water-based primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, water-based, light-industrial coating, eggshell.
 - 5. Alkyd System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkali-resistant, water-based primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, alkyd, semigloss.
- E. CMU Substrates:
- 1. Latex System:
 - a. Block Filler: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, flat, eggshell.
 - 2. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Block Filler: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, flat, eggshell.
 - 3. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:
 - a. Block Filler: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
 - b. Prime Coat: Alkali-resistant, water-based primer.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Interior, latex, high-performance architectural coating, eggshell.
 - 4. Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating System:
 - a. Block Filler: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, water-based, light-industrial coating, eggshell.
 - 5. Alkyd System:
 - a. Block Filler: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, alkyd, flat, semigloss.
- F. Steel Substrates:

1. Latex System, Alkyd Primer:
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd quick-dry primer for metal, alkyd anticorrosive primer, or shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, satin.
2. Latex over Shop-Applied Quick-Drying Shop Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Quick-dry primer for shop application.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, satin.
3. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Water-based rust-inhibitive primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, satin.
4. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd quick-dry primer for metal, alkyd anticorrosive primer, or shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Topcoat: Interior, latex, high-performance architectural coating, satin.
5. Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, water-based, light-industrial coating, semigloss.
6. Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating System over Epoxy Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Anticorrosive epoxy primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, water-based, light-industrial coating, eggshell, semigloss.
7. Alkyd System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd quick-dry primer for metal, alkyd anticorrosive primer, or shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, alkyd, eggshell, semigloss.
8. Alkyd over Surface-Tolerant Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Surface-tolerant metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, alkyd, eggshell, semigloss

9. Quick-Dry Enamel System:

- a. Prime Coat: Alkyd quick-dry primer for metal.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, alkyd, eggshell, semigloss.

G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Cementitious galvanized primer or Water-based galvanized primer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, flat.

2. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Water-based galvanized primer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, flat.

3. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Water-based galvanized primer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, high-performance architectural coating, low sheen.

4. Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating System:

- a. Prime Coat: Cementitious galvanized primer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, water-based, light-industrial coating, eggshell.

5. Alkyd over Cementitious Primer System:

- a. Prime Coat: Cementitious galvanized primer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, alkyd, flat.

H. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates:

1. Latex, Flat System: Spray applied:

- a. Prime Coat: Matching topcoat.
- b. Topcoat: Interior, latex, flat.

2. Latex System: Spray applied:

- a. Prime Coat: Matching topcoat.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, flat.

3. Latex over Alkyd Sealer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior alkyd primer sealer
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, flat.
 4. Alkyd, Flat System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - b. Topcoat: Interior, alkyd, flat.
 5. Alkyd over Alkyd Sealer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior alkyd primer sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, alkyd, flat.
- I. Gypsum Board and Plaster Substrates:
1. Latex over Latex Sealer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, acrylic, eggshell.
 2. Latex over Alkyd Primer System (for Plaster Only):
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior acrylic, latex primer sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, acrylic, eggshell.
 3. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior, institutional low-odor/VOC primer sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, eggshell.
 4. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, high-performance architectural coating, eggshell.
 5. Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, water-based, light-industrial coating, eggshell.
 6. Alkyd over Latex Sealer System:

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

- a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer sealer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, alkyd, eggshell.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 101423.16 - ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes room-identification signs that are directly attached to the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish templates for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For room-identification signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.
 - 1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.
- D. Product Schedule: For room-identification signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Variable Component Materials: 12 replaceable text inserts and interchangeable characters (letters, numbers, and graphic elements) of each type.
 - 2. Tools: One set of specialty tools for assembling signs and replacing variable sign components.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of anchorage device embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
 - c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2017 ICC A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities”.

2.2 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Room-Identification Signs. Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
 - 1. Laminated-Sheet Sign: Photopolymer face sheet with raised graphics laminated to acrylic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.
 - a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size of sign.
 - b. Surface-Applied Graphics: Applied vinyl film.
 - c. Subsurface Graphics: Snap-in changeable insert beneath removable face sheet.
 - d. Color(s): As selected by Architect or Owner from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.
 - 3. Mounting: Surface mounted to wall with adhesive or concealed screwed mount.
 - 4. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters and Braille and typeface as selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range.

2.3 SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).
- B. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 - 2. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
 - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened sign unless otherwise indicated.

- b. Fastener Heads: Use flathead or oval countersunk screws and bolts with tamper-resistant Allen-head or one-way-head slots unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
 - a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of head indicated, and installed in predrilled holes.
- B. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 - 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 - 3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 - 4. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
- B. Subsurface-Etched Graphics: Reverse etch back face of clear face-sheet material. Fill resulting copy with manufacturer's standard enamel. Apply opaque manufacturer's standard background color coating over enamel-filled copy.
- C. Signs with Changeable Message Capability: Fabricate signs to allow insertion of changeable messages as follows:
 - 1. For snap-in changeable inserts beneath removable face sheet, furnish one suction or other device to assist in removing face sheet. Furnish initial changeable insert. Furnish two blank inserts for each sign for Owner's use.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 - 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
- B. Accessibility: Install signs in locations on walls as indicated on Drawings and according to the accessibility standard.
- C. Mounting Methods:
 - 1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
 - 2. Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in sign as template. Countersink holes in sign if required. Place sign in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten.
 - 3. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423.16

SECTION 102113.17 - PHENOLIC-CORE TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Phenolic-core toilet compartments.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for blocking.
2. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for accessories mounted on toilet compartments.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A.** Coordinate requirements for blocking, reinforcing, and other supports concealed within wall to ensure that toilet compartments can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data.

1. Phenolic-core toilet compartments.
 - a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
4. Verify dimensions with field measurements prior to final production of toilet compartments.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection:** Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of toilet compartment.

1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Extra Stock Materials: Furnish extra materials to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Door Hinges: One continuous hinge(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 2. Latch and Keeper: One latch(es) and keeper(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 3. Door Bumper: One door bumper(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 4. Door Pull: One door pull(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 5. Fasteners: 10 fasteners of each size and type.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements, and coordinate before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain phenolic-core toilet compartments from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 30 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- C. Structural Performance: Where grab bars are mounted on toilet compartments, design panels to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Panels are able to withstand a concentrated load on grab bar of at least 250 lbf (1112 N) applied at any direction and at any point, without deformation of panel.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 PHENOLIC-CORE TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., DuraLineSeries

1. Approved alternates: ASI Global Partitions or Bradley Commercial Products
- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Floor anchored.
- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.
- D. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Solid phenolic-core material with melamine facing on both sides fused to substrate during manufacture (not separately laminated), and with eased and polished edges. Provide minimum 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick doors and pilasters and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick panels.
- E. Urinal-Screen Construction: Matching panel construction.
- F. Pilaster Shoes: Formed from stainless steel sheet, not less than 0.031-inch (0.79-mm) nominal thickness and 3 inches (76 mm) high, finished to match hardware.
- G. Phenolic Compartment Finish: **One color** in each room.
 1. Through-Color Phenolic: Manufacturer's standard solid through-color.
 - a. Color: **As indicated on the drawings.**

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Door Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's operating hardware and accessories.
 1. Hinges: Manufacturer's stainless steel continuous, cam type that swings to a closed or partially open position, allowing emergency access by lifting door.
 2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard stainless steel, surface-mounted latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at toilet enclosures designated as accessible.
 3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard stainless steel combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent inswinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
 4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard stainless steel, rubber-tipped bumper at outswinging doors.
 5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard stainless steel pull at outswinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at toilet enclosures designated as accessible.
- B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.
- C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized-steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- D. Stainless Steel Castings: ASTM A743/A743M.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.
- B. Floor-Anchored Units: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies at pilasters and walls, with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.
- C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide, inswinging doors for standard toilet enclosures and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide, outswinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide, clear opening for toilet enclosures designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
 - 1. Maximum Clearances:

- a. Pilasters and Panels or Screens: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - b. Panels or Screens and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).
- B. Floor-Anchored Units: Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 2 inches (51 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Level, plumb, and tighten pilasters. Hang doors and adjust so tops of doors are level with tops of pilasters when doors are in closed position.
- C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware in accordance with hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113.17

SECTION 102116 – SOLID SURFACE SHOWER BASES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Shower Bases

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Section 221319.13 – Sanitary Drains
- B. Section 102200 – PVC Shower Surround Panels

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
- B. American with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance Requirements: Provide shower bases that conform to the following requirements of regulatory agencies and the quality control of Inpro®.
 - 1. Provide shower bases that conform to ANSI 124.1.2-2005 when tested for workmanship and finish, structural integrity, and material characteristics.
 - 2. Fungal and Bacterial Resistance: Provide Prism™ Solid Surface that does not support fungal and bacterial growth as tested in accordance with ASTM G-21 and ASTM G-22.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product data for each type of shower bases specified.
- B. Samples: Verification samples minimum of 1 ½" x 3" samples indicating color and pattern.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instruction: Printed installation instructions for shower bases.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in unopened factory packaging to the jobsite.
- B. Inspect materials at delivery to assure that specified products have been received.
- C. Store in original packaging in an interior climate-controlled location away from direct sunlight.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements: Products must be installed in an interior climate-controlled environment.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Provide Limited 10 Year Warranty against material and manufacturing defects.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis-Of-Design Product: Inpro Corporation, Endurant
PO Box 406 Muskego, WI 53150 USA; Telephone: 800.222.5556, Fax: 888.715.8407,
Website: www.inprocorp.com.
- 1. Submit comparable products of one the following for approval by architect:
 - a. Corian
 - b. Meridian
 - c. Swanstone

2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Custom ADA Bases
 - 1. Maximum base size shall be 30 square feet (4,320 in²). See plan drawings for sizes.
 - 2. Slope to drain shall not be steeper than 1:48.
 - 3. Drain Location:
 - a. As indicated in drawings
 - b. Custom Drain Location (min 7 ¼" from the outside of the water barrier and the inside of the threshold) – ADA Compliance must be verified.
 - 4. Threshold:

- a. No Threshold
 - 1) 8" Ramp (optional)
 - b. Tile Shelf
 - c. ADA Threshold – ¼" max beveled edge with 2:1 slope
5. Water Barrier
- a. Single, ¼" thick x 3" high
 - b. Double (with flange), ½" thick x 4 ½" high water barrier with ¼" thick x 5 ½" high flange.
- B. Custom Curbed Bases
- 1. Maximum base size shall be 30 square feet (4,320 in²). See plan drawings for sizes.
 - 2. Slope to drain shall not be steeper than 1:48.
 - 3. Drain Location:
 - a. Center Drain
 - b. Custom Drain Location (min 7 ¼" from the outside of the water barrier and the inside of the threshold).
 - 4. Threshold:
 - a. Narrow Curb 2" w x 2 ½"h Nominal Profile
 - b. Full Curb 4" w x 4 ½"h Nominal Profile
 - 5. Water Barrier
 - a. Single, ¼" thick x 3" high
 - b. Double (with flange), ½" thick x 4 ½" high water barrier with ¼" thick x 5 ½" high flange.
 - 1) Base Cap (Optional), fabricated solid surface channel for joining 2 or more bases together side by side.
 - a) Water Barrier Extension, fabricated double water barrier extension, 18" long, used to extend the water barrier of a base to match the depth of an adjacent base.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Solid Surface: Shower bases shall be manufactured from polyester/acrylic blended resins with natural filler material.
- B. Base floor to be solid cast product with integral threshold and water barrier.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Select color from manufacturer color palette, approved by Architect and Owner.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions in which shower bases will be installed.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Prep: Prior to installation, clean the substrate to remove dust, debris and loose particles. Ensure the substrate is sound and per project plans.
- B. Acclimate product in temperatures between 65°F and 80°F [18°-27°C] and a humidity level less than 80% 24 hours in advance of installation.
- C. The area of installation must temperature and humidity controlled for at least 48 hours after installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install components plumb and level, scribe adjacent finishes, in accordance with approved shop drawings and recommended installation instructions.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. At completion of the installation, clean surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's clean-up and maintenance instructions.

END OF SECTION 102201

SECTION 102200 – PVC SHOWER SURROUND PANELS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) shower panels for shower protection and decoration

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. PVC shower surrounds

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- B. International Standards Organization for Standardization (ISO)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
- D. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF)
- E. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE)
- F. International Standards Organization for Standardization (ISO)

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance Requirements: Provide PVC wall panel system that complies with the following performance criteria.
 - 1. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide shower surround panels conforming with NFPA Class A fire rating. Surface burning characteristics as determined by ASTM E84 shall be flame spread of 25 or less and smoke development of 450 or less.
 - 2. Chemical and Stain Resistance: Provide material that shows resistance to stain when tested in accordance with ASTM D543. Shower surround panels shall show “No Change” from reagents.
 - 3. Effect of Household Chemicals: Provide material that is effective against reaction to household chemicals when tested in accordance with ASTM D1308. shower surround panels shall show “No Change” from reagents.
 - 4. Mold Growth Resistance: Provide material that is resistant to mold growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273. shower surround panels shall show no growth.

5. Abrasion Resistance: Provide material that is resistant to abrasion when tested in accordance with ASTM D4060. Shower surround panels shall have a 0.01 % weight loss: CS-17 wheels 1,000 gram weight at 25 cycles.
6. Impact Resistance: Provide material that is resistant to impact when tested in accordance with ASTM D4226. Shower surround panels shall show a mean failure energy of 11.5 in-lbs.
7. Fungi Resistance: Provide material that is resistant to fungi when tested in accordance with ASTM G21 and ISO 846 method A. Shower surround panels shall show no fungal growth.
8. Bacterial Resistance: Provide material that is resistant to bacteria when tested in accordance with ASTM G22 and ISO 846 method C. Shower surround panels shall show no bacterial growth.
9. Effect of Liquids: Provide material that is effective against reaction to liquids when tested in accordance with ISO 2812. Shower surround panels shall have a "0" rating (no effect) from reagents.
10. Cleanroom Particle Concentration: Provide shower surround panels that achieved an ISO class number of "Class 6" when evaluated using the test procedure outlined in VDI 2083-17 2013 section 6.2 (Particle Emission) and classified using ISO 14644.1-2015. Provide shower surround panels that achieved a classification of "Class 5" when utilizing Federal Standard 209E for the determination for classification.
11. Indoor Air Quality: Provide material that passes the test requirements of ISO 16000-9. shower surround panels shall have a TVOC concentration of <5 µg/m³ and Styrene concentration was <1 µg/m³.
12. GREENGUARD Certified: Provide shower surround panels that have a GREENGUARD Gold Certification.
13. Color Consistency: Provide components matched in accordance with SAE J-1545 - (Delta E) with a color difference no greater than 1.0 units using CIE Lab, CIE CMC, CIE LCh, Hunter Lab or similar color space scale systems.
14. NSF Certified: Provide shower surrounds that are NSF certified.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product data for shower surround panels.
- B. Detail Drawings: Mounting details with the appropriate adhesives for specific project substrates, joint placement, and joint details.
- C. Samples: Verification samples of shower surround panels of each color indicated.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instruction: Printed installation instructions for shower surround panels

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in unopened factory packaging to the jobsite
- B. Inspect materials at delivery to assure that specified products have been received.

- C. Store in original packaging in a climate controlled location away from direct sunlight.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements: Products must be installed in an interior climate controlled environment.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Standard Limited Lifetime Warranty against material and manufacturing defects.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis-Of-Design Product: Inpro Corporation, Endurant
 - a. Approved alternates: Sentrel Bath Systems, Duramax PVC Wall Panels, WPW, or approved by Owner/Architect.

2.03 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Provide panels and design pattern as indicated in drawings.

2.04 MATERIALS

- A. Vinyl: shower surround panels shall be manufactured from 100% chemical and stain resistant polyvinyl chloride. No plasticizers shall be added (plasticizers may aid in bacterial growth).

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Top caps, inside corners, divider bars and outside corners shall be made of extruded PVC.

2.06 FINISHES

- A. Shower surround panel colors to be selected by the architect. Surface shall have a velvet texture.
- B. Vinyl Accessories: Top caps, inside corners, divider bars and outside corners shall be of a color matching the basis of design.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions in which the shower surround panels will be installed.
 - 1. Complete all finishing operations, including painting, before beginning installation of shower surround panel materials.
- B. Wall surface shall be dry and free from dirt, grease and loose paint.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Prep: Prior to installation, clean the substrate to remove dust, debris and loose particles. Ensure the substrate is sound and per project plans.
- B. Acclimate product in temperatures between 65°F and 80°F [18°-27°C] and a humidity level less than 80% 24 hours in advance of installation.
- C. The area of installation must temperature and humidity controlled for at least 48 hours after installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the surround panels as indicated on the approved detail drawing for the appropriate substrate and in compliance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Install level and plumb at the height indicated on the drawings.
- B. Installation of shower surround panels
 - 1. Adhere to porous substrates with Inpro EN-547-SSA adhesive, a freeze-thaw stable, nonflammable, high strength, water-based adhesive that trowels on and allows approximately 20 minutes working time before firming.
 - 2. Adhere to non-porous substrates with Inpro EN-548 advanced adhesive, a freeze-thaw stable, nonflammable, high strength, water-based adhesive that trowels on and allows approximately 20 minutes working time before firming.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. At completion of the installation, clean surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's clean-up and maintenance instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
 - 2. Private-use bathroom accessories.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for ceramic wall tile.

1.2 ALLOWANCES

- A. See Section 012100 "Allowances" for description of allowances affecting items specified in this Section.

1.3 ALTERNATES

- A. See Section 012300 "Alternates" for description of alternates affecting items specified in this Section.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
 - 2. Private-use bathroom accessories.
- B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
- C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects..
 2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED MATERIALS

- A. Owner-Furnished Materials: As indicated on drawings.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:
1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf (1112 N) concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.
 2. Shower Seats: Installed units are able to resist 360 lbf (1601 N) concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

2.3 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer. See Accessories Toilet Room Accessories legend in drawings for schedule of accessories.
- B. Public-Use Toilet Tissue Dispenser:
 - 1. Basis-Of-Design Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - a. Approved alternates: ASI Group, or approved by Owner/Architect
 - 2. Description: Single-roll dispenser with the following features:
 - a. Spindle with heavy-duty internal spring.
 - 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 - 4. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch- (114- or 127-mm-) diameter tissue rolls.
 - 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
- C. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit:
 - 1. Basis-Of-Design Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - a. Approved alternates: ASI Group, or approved by Owner/Architect
 - 2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 - 3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover.
 - 4. Receptacle: Removable.
 - 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
- D. Mirror Unit:
 - 1. Basis-Of-Design Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - a. Approved alternates: ASI Group, or approved by Owner/Architect
 - 2. Frame: Stainless steel channel.
 - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Hangers: Concealed Manufacturer's standard rigid, tamper and theft resistant.
- E. Countertop-Mounted Circular Waste Chute:
 - 1. Basis-Of-Design Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - a. Approved alternates: ASI Group, Bradley Corp, or approved by Owner/Architect

2. OD: 6 inches (152 mm)
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin)

F. Hook:

1. Basis-Of-Design Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - a. Approved alternates: ASI Group, or approved by Owner/Architect
2. Description: Single-prong unit.
3. Mounting: Concealed.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin)

2.4 PRIVATE-USE BATHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain private-use bathroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Private-Use Toilet Tissue Dispenser:

1. Basis-Of-Design Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - a. Approved alternates: ASI Group, or approved by Owner/Architect
2. Description: Single-roll dispenser with the following features:
 - a. Spindle with heavy-duty internal spring.
3. Mounting: Recessed.
4. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch- (114- or 127-mm-) diameter tissue rolls.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

C. Private-Use Shower Curtain Rod:

1. Basis-Of-Design Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - a. Approved alternates: ASI Group, or approved by Owner/Architect
2. Description: 1-inch- (25.4-mm-) OD, straight rod.
3. Configuration: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Mounting Flanges: Concealed fasteners; in manufacturer's standard material and finish.
5. Rod Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

D. Private-Use Folding Shower Seat:

1. Basis-Of-Design Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - a. Approved alternates: ASI Group, or approved by Owner/Architect

2. Configuration: L-shaped seat, designed for wheelchair access.
3. Seat: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin); 0.05-inch- (1.3-mm-) minimum nominal thickness; with single-piece, pan-type construction and edge seams welded and ground smooth.
4. Mounting Mechanism: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Dimensions: See drawings.

E. Private-Use Robe Hook:

1. Basis-Of-Design Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - a. Approved alternates: ASI Group, or approved by Owner/Architect
2. Description: Double-prong unit.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin)

F. Private-Use Towel Bar:

1. Basis-Of-Design Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - a. Approved alternates: ASI Group, or approved by Owner/Architect
2. Description: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) square tube with rectangular end brackets.
3. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
4. Length: 24 inches (610 mm)
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

G. Private-Use Towel Shelf:

1. Basis-Of-Design Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - a. Approved alternates: ASI Group, or approved by Owner/Architect
2. Description: Surface-mounted, utility shelf with support arms.
3. Length: 24 inches (610 mm)
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

H. Mirror Unit:

1. Basis-Of-Design Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - a. Approved alternates: ASI Group, or approved by Owner/Architect
2. Frame: Stainless steel channel.
 - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Shelf:

- a. Type: Integral, welded.
 - b. Depth: 4 inches (102 mm).
 - 5. Hangers: Integral horizontal hanging brackets located at the top and bottom to prevent the mirror from pulling away from the wall per Manufacturer's standard rigid, tamper and theft resistant.
- I. Grab Bar:
- 1. Basis-Of-Design Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - a. Approved alternates: ASI Group, or approved by Owner/Architect
 - 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 - 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
 - 4. OD: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 - 5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch- (0.8-mm-) minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch- (0.9-mm-) minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.
- F. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
 - 1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.
- C. Shower Seats: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, surface-mounted fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10 when testing interval required by NFPA 10 is within the warranty period.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: UL listed and labeled units; J.L. Industries or approved equal
 - 1. Type ABC, multi-purpose dry chemical type, 10 pound
- B. Cabinets: Enameled steel box with trim, frame, door, and accessories; J.L. Industries or approved equal. Noted as FEC on Drawings.
 - 1. Semi-recessed cabinet mounting with rounded corners.
 - 2. Door panel: 1/8 inch thick convex clear acrylic bubble.
 - 3. Finish: Stainless steel
- C. Hangers: Extinguisher manufacturer's standard surface mounted wall hanging bracket and accessories.
- D. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.
 - 1. Mounting Height: Top of fire extinguisher to be at **42 inches (1067 mm)** above finished floor.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 113013 - RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cooking appliances
2. Cleaning appliances

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 224100 "Residential Plumbing Fixtures" for kitchen sinks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Cooking appliances.
2. Cleaning appliances.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and finishes for each appliance.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

C. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of appliance.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturers' special warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each residential appliance to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintains a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace residential appliances or components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period, except as qualified below:
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Microwave Oven: Full warranty, including parts and labor for on-site service.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Refrigerator/Freezer: Full warranty, including parts and labor for on-site service on the product.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Sealed Refrigeration System: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for other components: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Clothes Washer/Dryer: Full warranty, including parts and labor for on-site service on the product.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain each type of residential appliance as indicated on drawings.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Appliances: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 COOKING APPLIANCES

- A. Microwave Oven
 - 1. Mounting: Countertop
 - 2. Type: Conventional

3. Dimensions: as indicated in drawings
4. Microwave Power Rating: Manufacturer's standard, 1000 W
5. Electric Power Supply: As indicated on Drawings
6. Controls: Digital panel controls and timer display.
7. Other Features: Turntable
8. Material: Manufacturer's standard
9. Color/Finish: Stainless steel

2.4 REFRIGERATION APPLIANCES

- A. Refrigerator/Freezer as indicated in drawings and complying with AHAM HRF-1.
1. Type: Undercounter.
 2. Dimensions: As indicated in drawings
 - a. Dual refrigeration systems.
 - b. Separate temperature controls for each compartment.
 3. Refrigerator Features:
 - a. Interior light in refrigeration compartment.
 - b. Separate freezer door
 - c. Door Storage: Modular compartments
 4. Freezer Features: One freezer compartment
 - a. Automatic defrost.
 5. Energy Star: Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE Energy Star product-labeling program.
 6. Front Panel(s): Manufacturer's standard
 7. Appliance Color/Finish: Stainless steel

2.5 CLEANING APPLIANCES

- A. Clothes Washer/Dryer Combination as indicated in drawings, complying with AHAM HLW-1.
1. Type: Freestanding washer/dryer unit with dual-drum design and electric dryer and washer is front loading.
 2. Dimensions:
 - a. Width: As indicated on Drawings
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings
 - c. Height: As indicated on Drawings
 3. Washer and Dryer Drums: Manufacturer's standard

- a. Wash Cycles: Three wash cycles, including regular, delicate, and permanent press.
 - b. Wash Temperatures: Three settings.
 - c. Speed Combinations: Two.
4. Electric Washer/Dryer Power: 120/240 V, 60 Hz, 3 or 4 wire electrical supply.
5. Motor: Manufacturer's standard with built-in overload protector.
6. Washing Features:
 - a. Self-cleaning lint filter.
 - b. Unbalanced-load compensator.
 - c. Inlet Hoses: Minimum length 60 inches (1525 mm).
 - d. Drain Hoses: Minimum length 48 inches (1220 mm).
 - e. Self-leveling legs.
 - f. Automatic dispenser for bleach, fabric softener, and detergent
 - g. Spin-cycle safety switch.
7. Drying Features:
 - a. Removable lint filter.
 - b. Electronic temperature and moisture-level-sensor controls.
 - c. End-of-cycle signal.
 - d. Interior drum light.
8. Contractor shall combine the exhaust ductwork from all five dryers (4 new and 1 existing) into a common manifold for coordinated horizontal discharge to the building exterior. Slope horizontal duct 1/4" per foot to exterior.
9. Energy Star: Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE Energy Star product-labeling program.
10. Water-Efficient Clothes Washer: Provide clothes washer with modified energy factor greater than or equal to 2.0 and water factor less than 5.5.
11. Appliance Finish: Enamel, White

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, power connections, and other conditions affecting installation and performance of residential appliances.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before appliance installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install appliances according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and that rough openings are completely concealed.
- C. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Perform visual, mechanical, and electrical inspection and testing for each appliance according to manufacturers' written recommendations. Certify compliance with each manufacturer's appliance-performance parameters.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.
- B. An appliance will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

General Headquarters Complex
Renovations to Interior/Exterior & Install Emergency Generator
Multiple Assets
Jefferson City, MO

State Project Number: R2502-01

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain residential appliances.

END OF SECTION 113013

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manually operated, single-roller shades.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds for mounting roller shades and accessories.
 - 2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing the perimeters of installation accessories for light-blocking shades with a sealant.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of roller shade.
 - 1. Shadeband Material: Not less than 10 inches (250 mm) square. Mark interior face of material if applicable.
 - 2. Operation Accessories: Not less than 10 inches (250 mm) long.
- D. Product Schedule: For roller shades. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Test Reports

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of shadeband material.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Warranty:
 - 1. 25-year Limited Lifetime Warranty on the system itself
 - 2. 10 years for fabrics & components
 - 3. 10 years for hardware operator systems and clutch
 - 4. 1 year installation warranty

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Roller Shades: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, and shadeband material indicated, but no fewer than two units.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer. Basis of Design is Inpro, cordless, light-filtering.
 - 1. Accepted equivalents are: Draper, Hunter Douglas, and Levolor

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED, SINGLE-ROLLER SHADES

- A. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard for balancing roller shade positioning with the touch of a finger.
 - 1. Provide for shadebands that weigh no more than as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
 - 1. Roller Drive-End Location: Right side of interior face of shade.
 - 2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.
 - 3. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.
- C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.
- D. Shadebands:
 - 1. Shadeband Material: Partial Light-filtering fabric
 - 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
- E. Hembar: Aluminum External Hembar with clear handle.
 - 1. Extruded 6061-T6 aluminum
 - 2. Color: Silver
 - 3. End caps color: Black
 - 4. Optional 1/2 inch (12 mm) non-adhesive brush insert, Grey.
- F. Installation Accessories:
 - 1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.
 - a. Shape: L-shaped or Curved
 - b. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to conceal roller and shadeband assembly when shade is fully open, but not less than 3 inches (76 mm)

2. Exposed Headbox: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure including front fascia, top and back covers, endcaps, and removable bottom closure.
 - a. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to enclose roller and shadeband assembly when shade is fully open, but not less than 4 inches (102 mm)
3. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.

2.3 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

- A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with **NFPA 701**. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Light-Filtering Fabric: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.
 1. Source: Roller shade manufacturer.
 2. Type: Woven PVC-coated fiberglass or PVC-coated polyester
 3. Weave: Mesh
 4. Thickness: 0.028" min.
 5. Weight: 15.2 oz./sq. yd.
 6. Roll Width: as indicated on drawings
 7. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt
 8. Openness Factor: 1%
 9. Color: As indicated on Drawings

2.4 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.
- B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):
 1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/2 inch (13 mm) per side or 3/4 inch (18-mm) total, plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm). Length equal to head-to-sill of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm), plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm).
- C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible, except as follows:
 1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4 provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Opaque Shadebands: Located so shadeband is not closer than 1-1/2 inches to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean roller shade surfaces, after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 122413

SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid surface material countertops.
 - 2. Solid surface vanities.
 - 3. Solid surface material apron fronts.
 - 4. Window sills
 - 5. Solid surface adhesives and sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 064116 "Plastic-Laminate-Faced Architectural Cabinets".
 - 2. Section 224100 "Residential Plumbing Fixtures" for **sinks and plumbing fittings**.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials and sinks including manufacturer's technical data sheets, and published written instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, terminations, and cutouts.
 - 1. Show locations and details of joints.
 - 2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Countertop material, 4 inches square.
- E. Certificates: For the following certifications:
 - 1. United States Food and Drug Administration (FDA) compliance for food contact materials described in 21 CFR 174 to 21 CFR 190.

2. ANSI/NSF 51 "food zone" and FDA "direct-food contact" compliant.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and fabricator.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 quality management system certification for manufacturing facility(ies).
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 1. Manufacturer-certified fabricator.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer certified fabricator of countertops.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and installer agree to repair or replace sheet material not free from defects in materials, fabrication, or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP

- A. Composition Solid-Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Corian by DuPont; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Wilsonart Contract
 - b. Formica Corporation
 - 2. Thickness: 0.490 inch (12.4 mm)
 - 3. Panel Weight: 4.4 lb/sq. ft. (21.5 kg/sq. m)
 - 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 25 or less.
 - 5. Integral Sink Bowls: Comply with CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124.
 - 6. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on drawings and approved by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Composite Wood Products: Products shall be made using ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde resins as defined in the California Air Resources Board's "Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products" or shall be made with no added formaldehyde.
- C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
- D. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WT's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
- B. Configuration:
 - 1. Front: as indicated in drawings.
- C. Countertops: 1/4-inch (12.7-mm) thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material, as indicated in drawings.

- D. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.
- E. Cutouts and Holes:
 - 1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures[**in shop**] using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
 - a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop.
 - b. Provide vertical edges, rounded to 3/8-inch (10-mm) radius at juncture of cutout edges with top surface of countertop, slightly eased at bottom.
 - 2. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.
 - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet (3 mm in 2.4 m), 1/4 inch (6 mm) maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch (0.4-mm) difference between planes of adjacent units.
- B. Fasten countertops by adhering with 100-percent silicone material in dab format (not bead format) to base units into underside of countertop at 18 to 24 inches (457 to 610 mm) o.c. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with

manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

- C. Fasten countertops by adhering with 100-percent silicone material in dab format (not bead format) to base units into underside of countertop at 18 to 24 inches (457 to 610 mm) o.c. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.
- D. Secure countertops to subtops or wood-web frame with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- E. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
 - 1. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.
- F. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
- G. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
- H. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 123661.16

SECTION 129300 – CONTRACTOR PROVIDED AND INSTALLED FURNITURE, FIXTURES, AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Procurement of Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment
 - 2. Assembly of Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment
 - 3. Installation of Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Reference cut sheets for product data required to be submitted to Architect.
- B. Samples: Reference cut sheets for product or finish samples to be submitted to Architect.
- C. Product Schedule: Submit to Architect and Owner a procurement schedule for delivery and install dates.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance and Warranty Data: Submit maintenance data and warranty data as identified in the cut sheets.

1.5 PRODUCT PROCUREMENT

- A. Procurement of Products. Reference cut sheets for Basis of Design products. Alternate products may be provided through the additional approved manufacturer list. If contractor intends to submit products of equivalence but not from an approved manufacturer, a substitution request shall be submitted to the Architect for review and approval. Such request shall include specific information that identifies that product as equivalent to the Basis of Design. Information submitted that lacks the necessary specific information will be rejected.
- B. Delivery and Receiving: No delivery or receipt of goods procured by the contractor may occur at the Missouri State Highway Patrol headquarters. All deliveries shall be made to a contractor provided off-site facility until the installation period begins. Deliveries and receiving at the facility may occur during the installation period as long as the contractor has coordinated with

highway patrol facility staff and the contractor is available to relocate the delivery out of the receiving area in a timely manner.

- C. Staging Area. During the install period, the contractor will be provided an area within the facility, as close to receiving as possible, for the storing and assembly of product. This staging area must be monitored and locked by the contractor to ensure the safe keeping of all received items. Product not installed, assembled, or in the proper location per the drawings and not signed-off by Facility Management, Design and Construction's Project Manager, remain the responsibility of the contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCT ASSEMBLY

2.1 EXAMINATION AND ASSEMBLY

- A. Examine product received carefully to ensure all components have been received for a complete assembly. Assembly shall occur off-site of the premises, via a contractor supplied storage facility or equivalent area for the contractor to receive and hold furniture, fixtures, and equipment procured. Such facility shall be weather tight and meet the temperature requirements of the materials received. Assembly may only occur on-site at the facility during the specified installation period.

PART 3 - PRODUCT INSTALLATION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for correct and level finished floor, mounting surfaces, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Complete field assembly of site furnishings where required and as noted above in Part 3.

PART 4 - PRODUCT CUT SHEETS FOR CONTRACTOR PROCUREMENT, ASSEMBLY, AND INSTALLATION:

END OF SECTION 129300

SECTION 129500 – VENDOR SUPPLIED AND CONTRACTOR INSTALLED FURNITURE, FIXTURES, AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vendor supplied and installed furniture, fixtures, and equipment.

PART 2 - VENDOR SUPPLIED AND INSTALLED FURNITURE, FIXTURES, AND EQUIPMENT

Select furniture, fixtures, and equipment are procured, assembled, and installed by vendors. Reference the attached cut sheets to this spec for reference of products that do not require contractor work. These cut sheets are provided only for reference for the contractors use in coordination with contractor provided or installed items.

PART 3 - PRODUCT CUT SHEETS FOR VENDOR SUPPLIED AND INSTALLED FURNITURE, FIXTURES, AND EQUIPMENT: See Exhibit C

END OF SECTION 129500

SECTION 145500 – VERTICAL RECIPROCATING CONVEYOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Design, fabrication, and installation of one (1) vertical reciprocating conveyor (VRC) including power unit, manual controls, gates, and enclosures as shown on project drawings and as specified herein.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 033000: Cast in place concrete.
- B. Sections of Division 26: Electrical as applicable.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI – American National Standards Institute (ANSI B20.1).
- B. AWS – American Welding Society.
- C. NEMA – National Electrical Manufacturer's Association.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit latest edition of VRC data sheet and outline drawing with the proposal.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Submit General Arrangement Drawing for approval including plans, elevations, sections of the VRC, base plate and brace reaction values, and recommended pit dimensions if applicable.
 - 2. Submit VRC Specification Sheet for approval including scope of work, operating and control voltages, lift speed, type of paint, and any special project notes.
- C. Closeout Submittals provided with equipment:
 - 1. Electrical Schematic Drawing including control panel layout.
 - 2. Installation Manual and Electrical Installation Guide.
 - 3. Owner's Manual including operating instructions, maintenance schedule, service and troubleshooting guidelines.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer must have a minimum of five (5) years experience in the manufacture of vertical reciprocating conveyors.
- B. All structural welding performed by manufacturer shall be in accordance with AWS D.1.1. structural welding code.
- C. Vertical Reciprocating Conveyors (VRC) shall be covered by ANSI/ASME B20.1 code.
- D. Installer shall have the approval of the manufacturer and have a minimum of five (5) years experience in the installation of vertical reciprocating conveyors.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. The manufacturer shall warrant the VRC free of manufacturing defects beginning (30) days after shipment with the following minimums:
 - 1. All components – Two (2) year parts.
 - 2. Labor 90 days, Two (2) year labor with PMP (Preventative Maintenance Program) in place.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis of Design: Autoquip Model FLH/FLHC manufactured by Autoquip Corporation, 1058 West Industrial, Guthrie, Oklahoma 73044. Phone (405) 282-5200 Fax (405) 282-8105.
 - 1. Approved equivalents: PFlow Industries, LG Lift, or as approved by architect.

2.02 VRC MECHANICAL SPECIFICATION

- A. Capacity: The VRC shall be rated at a live load capacity of 4,000 lbs.
- B. Speed: The VRC shall have a lifting speed of 25 feet per minute when loaded to capacity.
- C. Vertical Travel: The VRC shall have a maximum lift height of 12'-8" with a total of 2 operating levels.

Lift Platform: The VRC platform shall be a minimum of 84 inches wide x 84 inches long x 84 inches load height with a steel deck plate and minimum 48" high welded handrails and kick plates on non- operating ends and drop bars with safety chains on operating ends.
- D. Support Columns: The VRC shall have a minimum of two (2) 6" wide flange support columns.
- E. Deflection Under Load: When loaded to rated capacity, no portion of the VRC shall exhibit permanent deformation.
- F. Hydraulic Power Unit:

1. A pressure compensated flow control valve shall be included to provide for safe lowering of the load.
2. A velocity sensing check valve is required to prevent uncontrolled carriage descent in case of a failure in the hydraulic pressure line.
3. A pressure relief valve shall be provided to protect the hydraulic system from excessive pressure due to overloading or jam situations.

G. Lifting Means:

1. Raising and lowering of the carriage shall be provided by two (2) cylinders suitably mounted on the unit. Transmission of the lifting force is achieved via wire rope and sheaves .
2. An adjustable mechanical stop and pressure switch act to limit the upward travel of the lift platform to a height flush and level with the upper floor. The pressure switch shall be designed and set to allow full build up of hydraulic pressure to secure the lift platform in place and prevent bounce during loading or unloading.
3. Safety cams shall be mounted on the platform and connected to the wire cables. The cams are designed to prevent the lift platform from falling more than six (6) inches if tension is lost in the wire ropes.

H. Safety Enclosure: Guarding on all non-operating sides of the VRC shall be by shaft way walls or safety enclosures a minimum of 8' high consisting of material, which will reject a ball 2" in diameter.

I. Floor Level Gates: Gates or doors by others are required on all operating sides of the VRC at each level of operation.

1. The gates/doors shall be (vertical acting) (Single swing) (BI-Swing) (slide) type.
2. Each gate must be equipped with a combination gate status switch and electro-mechanical interlock to prevent opening of the gate unless the carriage is present, and to prevent operation of the VRC unless all gates are closed.

J. Signs: "NO RIDER" signs shall be provided. Lettering shall be a minimum of 2" high for visibility All other signage shall meet the minimum requirements set forth in the VRC application guidelines as referenced by ASME B 20.1.

K. Approach Ramp: If a pit is not specified, the manufacturer may supply or option a steel fabricated approach ramp to be installed within 1" of the VRC platform at the ground level.

2.03 VRC ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION

A. Motor:

1. Motor horsepower shall be sized for the rated live load and specified speed.
2. All motors are three phase and shall be designed for continuous duty at ambient temperatures from 32° to 102° Fahrenheit.

B. Controls:

1. Each operating floor level shall be equipped with a momentary contact push button control station with call, send, and mushroom style E-stop operators for manual control of lift operation.

2. An internally pre-wired main control panel shall be provided with step-down transformer and field wiring terminal block.
- C. Power Source: Owner shall terminate high voltage operating power within 10' of the location designated for installation of the VRC.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. All carbon steel surfaces shall be coated with an industrial enamel finish – color to be selected by Owner/Architect.
- B. Prior to painting, all dirt, mill scale, oil, and grease shall be removed from carbon steel surfaces by a combination of brushing, wiping, and use of high pressure spray wash.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to commencing installation of the VRC, the installer shall visually examine the conditions under which the VRC is to be installed and notify the architect in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the VRC, enclosures, and gates as indicated on the approved shop drawing.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's detailed installation instructions when installing the equipment.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection: Upon completion of installation, the VRC shall be inspected to verify that it meets all requirements of Parts 1, 2, and 3 of this Section.
- B. Tests:
 1. Operating Load Test: The general contractor will provide a 4,000 pound test load and load the VRC at the ground level. The loaded VRC platform shall be conveyed to the upper level and returned to the ground level to assure proper operation. If the VRC conveyor cannot lift or lower the load, the VRC shall fail the test.
 2. Performance Test: This Test is to be performed in conjunction with Test 1 above. During the demonstration of the lifting and lowering test, the owner shall measure the time required to lift and lower the capacity load. The general contractor will average times for lifting and lowering the load and calculate the average lifting and lowering speed. If the VRC does not lift the load within 10% of the specified speed, or if the lowering speed exceeds the lifting speed by more than 10%, the VRC shall fail the test.

3. Stationary Load Test: This Test is to be performed in conjunction with Test 1 above. The loaded VRC platform shall remain stationary at the upper level for a minimum of one (1) hour. After the one (1) hour period, the VRC will be inspected for deflection of the components or drift of the platform. If deformation or downward drift is evident, the VRC shall fail the test.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANUP

- A. Touch up all scratches, abrasions, and other defects in the pre-finished surfaces with the same material color as that used in the factory applied finish.
- B. Remove and dispose of all rubbish and debris caused by the work under this section.
- C. Verify that equipment is properly installed and guarded per ANSI/ASME B20.1.

END OF SECTION 145500